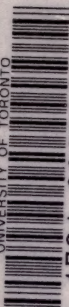


Southampton Record Society

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00366029 7







SOUTHAMPTON RECORD SOCIETY

PUBLICATIONS.

1905-6.

1. SOUTHAMPTON COURT LEET RECORDS, A.D. 1550—1577 (pp. 164 + xxiii). Edited by F. J. C. HEARNshaw, M.A., LL.D., and (Mrs.) D. M. HEARNshaw, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
2. SOUTHAMPTON COURT LEET RECORDS, A.D. 1578—1602 (pp. 208 + vi). Edited by F. J. C. HEARNshaw, M.A., LL.D., and (Mrs.) D. M. HEARNshaw, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1906-7.

3. A SOUTHAMPTON ATLAS: A Collection of Old Maps and Plans of Southampton. Edited by W. H. ROGERS, Hon. Secretary of the Southampton Geographical Society. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
4. SOUTHAMPTON COURT LEET RECORDS, A.D. 1603—1624 (pp. 232 + iv). Edited by F. J. C. HEARNshaw, M.A., LL.D., and (Mrs.) D. M. HEARNshaw, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1907-8.

5. LEET JURISDICTION IN ENGLAND, especially as illustrated by the Court Leet Records of the Borough of Southampton (pp. 406 + xv). By F. J. C. HEARNshaw, M.A., LL.D. Price, 21/- net; to Members, 14/- net.
6. INDEX VOLUME TO COURT LEET RECORDS, A.D. 1550—1624, containing (1) GLOSSARY AND NOTES ON SYNTAX, by W. F. MASOM, M.A.; (2) NOTES ON DIALECT, by J. S. WESTLAKE, M.A.; (3) INDEX OF PERSONS, by C. N. WEBB; (4) INDEX OF PLACES, by (Miss) G. H. HAMILTON; (5) INDEX OF SUBJECT MATTER, by F. J. BURNETT (pp. 212). Price, 10/6 net; to Members, 7/- net.

1909.

7. THE CHARTERS OF THE BOROUGH OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. I (pp. 129 + xxv). Edited, with Translation, Notes and Introduction, by H. W. GIDDEN, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
8. SPEED'S HISTORY OF SOUTHAMPTON: Written about A.D. 1770 (pp. 247 + xxxvii). Edited from the unique manuscript in the Audit House, by (Miss) E. R. AUBREY, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1910.

9. THE CHARTERS OF THE BOROUGH OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. II (pp. 242). Edited, with Translation and Notes, by H. W. GIDDEN, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
10. THE "OAK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON, c. A.D. 1300, Vol. I (including the French Ordinances of the ancient Guild Merchant of Southampton), (pp. 160 + xliii). Edited, with Translation, Notes and Introduction, by P. STUDER, M.A., D.Lit. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1911.

11. THE "OAK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. II (including a Fourteenth Century Version of the Sea-Laws known as the Rolls of Oleron), (pp. 145 + lxxi). Edited, with Translation, Notes and Introduction, by P. STUDER, M.A., D.Lit. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
12. THE "OAK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON (SUPPLEMENT), (pp. 156 + vii), containing Notes on the Dialect, Glossary and Indexes, by P. STUDER, M.A., D.Lit. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1912.

13. THE "BLACK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. I, A.D. 1388—1414 (pp. 160 + xxxiv). Edited, with Translation, Notes and Introduction, by (Miss) A. B. WALLIS CHAPMAN, D.Sc. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.
14. THE "BLACK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON, Vol. II, A.D. 1414—1503 (pp. 185 + vii). Edited by (Miss) A. B. WALLIS CHAPMAN, D.Sc. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

PUBLICATIONS

(CONTINUED).

1913.

15. **THE "PORT BOOKS" OF SOUTHAMPTON**, or (Anglo-French) Accounts of Robert Florys, Water-Bailiff and Receiver of Petty-Customs, A.D. 1427—1430 (pp. 179 + xxxv). Edited, with Notes, Introduction, Glossary and Indexes, by P. STUDER, M.A., D.Lit. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1914.

16. **THE BOOKS OF EXAMINATIONS AND DEPOSITIONS**, A.D. 1570—1594 (pp. 181 + lx). Edited, with Notes, by (Miss) G. H. HAMILTON; and with an Historical Introduction by (Miss) E. R. AUBREY, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1915.

17. **THE "BLACK BOOK" OF SOUTHAMPTON**, Vol. III, A.D. 1497—1620 (containing Index), (pp. 218 + xxviii). Edited by (Miss) A. B. WALLIS CHAPMAN, D.Sc. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1916.

18. **THE SIGN MANUALS**, and the **LETTERS PATENT OF SOUTHAMPTON**, Vol. I, A.D. 1240—1422 (pp. 114 + l). Edited, with Notes, Introduction and Index, by H. W. GIDDEN, M.A. Price, 15/9 net; to Members, 10/6 net.

1917.

19. **THE ASSEMBLY BOOKS OF SOUTHAMPTON**, Vol. I, A.D. 1602—1608 (pp. 122 + xlv). Edited, with Notes, Introduction and Index, by J. W. HORROCKS, M.A., D.Lit.

ANNOUNCEMENTS.

20. **THE LETTERS PATENT OF SOUTHAMPTON**, Vol. II. To be edited by H. W. GIDDEN, M.A.
21. **THE ASSEMBLY BOOKS OF SOUTHAMPTON**, Vol. II. To be edited by J. W. HORROCKS, M.A., D.Lit.
22. **SOUTHAMPTON COURT LEET RECORDS**, from A.D. 1625. To be edited by Rev. W. E. ASHDOWN, B.A., and (Miss) E. R. AUBREY, M.A.
23. **SOUTHAMPTON BOOK OF REMEMBRANCES**, A.D. 1488—1597. To be edited by (Miss) K. C. BOSWELL, B.Sc.
24. **THE LETTERS OF THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH**. To be edited by R. C. ANDERSON, M.A.
25. **THE ACCOUNTS OF THE STEWARDS OF SOUTHAMPTON** (Fifteenth Century). To be edited by (Miss) M. G. SIMS, M.A.
26. **OTHER IMPORTANT DOCUMENTS** as decided upon by the Committee.

*N.B.—Copies of the Publications already issued may be obtained of the Printers:—
Messrs. COX & SHARLAND, 150, High Street, Southampton.*

This Edition is limited to 200 Copies, of
which this is

No. 57

15
PUBLICATIONS OF THE
SOUTHAMPTON RECORD SOCIETY.

no. 19

GENERAL EDITOR—HARRY W. GIDDEN, M.A.

The Assembly Books
of
Southampton,

EDITED, WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES AND INDEX,

BY

J. W. HORROCKS, M.A., D.Lit.

VOL. I.

1602—1608.

525105

20.7.51

SOUTHAMPTON :
COX & SHARLAND,
150, HIGH STREET.

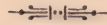
1917.



DA
690
S6957
no. 19



CONTENTS.



INTRODUCTION—	PAGE
THE ASSEMBLY VOLUMES	v
THE CHARTERS	vi
THE INHABITANTS	vii
THE MUNICIPAL CONSTITUTION	xvi
THE WORK OF ASSEMBLY	xx
CORRECTIONS AND ADDITIONS	xlv

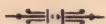
THE ASSEMBLY BOOKS OF SOUTHAMPTON—

1602	I
1603	26
1604	36
1605	37
1606	40
1607	42
1608	44

INDEX—

PERSONS	105
PLACES	114
SUBJECTS	117

INTRODUCTION.



THE ASSEMBLY VOLUMES.

THE manuscripts preserved in the Muniment Room at the Audit House of Southampton include records of Assembly proceedings from early Tudor times, but for a long period these were not kept on any systematic plan, or with any attempt at completeness. It was not until well into the reign of James I that the practice of regular minutes was started. The volume in which the new departure was to be made was procured towards the close of 1602; but the departure itself was not initiated until some years later. Down to the end of 1607 very few records were entered in the volume, and these are scattered amongst many blank pages. For this period separate Books of Remembrance have to be consulted. With the beginning of 1608, however, a genuine endeavour after system was begun, and thenceforward we have an unbroken record of persons attending, and business done by, the Assembly or Common Council of the Town from week to week. This folio, which carries us into the first year of the Civil War, was followed by a series which continued down to the Corporation Minute Books of to-day.

The transcript now presented is a first instalment from the volume of 1602-1642. It covers the sparse records for 1602-7 and brings us to the end of 1608—the first complete year of regular minutes. It is proposed by way of introduction to draw together and supplement the evidence and indications contained herein as to some of the main points of interest in the government and history of the Town during the early years of the seventeenth century.

THE CHARTERS.

The Corporation.

In the preamble to the last of its governing charters, which was granted by Charles I (1640), Southampton is declared to have been a town incorporate "beyond the memory of man."¹ It is perhaps idle to enquire too curiously into the language of preambles; but so far as any definite meaning can be attached to the expression, it can only be interpreted as pointing to incorporation before "the period of legal memory"—in other words, before the first year of Richard I. Now, Southampton was certainly a borough long before that time, and it is mentioned in Domesday Book under the designation.² It enjoyed many liberties, and these were confirmed and extended by various charters, beginning with one of Henry II. But it is doubtful how far incorporation can be predicated of any English borough before the fourteenth century,³ and in the case of Southampton the status of a corporation, in the full legal sense of the term, was not formally granted till the twenty-third year of Henry VI (1445), when the burgesses were allowed to be "una communitas perpetua corporata."⁴

The County.

Two years later, another charter constituted the Town a separate county.⁵ The chief effect of this grant was to free the inhabitants from the jurisdiction of the Sheriff of Hampshire, and empower the burgesses to elect a Sheriff of their own; and it has been remarked that there is no other charter of this type in which the inconvenience of the shire jurisdiction is so expressly made the ground for creating a new county.⁶ Existing liberties were confirmed and new privileges conferred by a lengthy series of charters and letters patent issued during the period following to the close of Elizabeth's reign.

A Model for Poole.

The concessions to Southampton formed in many respects a model by reference, as it were, for those made to another south-coast town—that of Poole, in Dorset. In 1433, seven years

¹ "a tempore in cuius contrarium memoria hominum non existit" (*Charters of Southampton*, ed. Gidden, II, p. 76).

² See *V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, p. 504; I, p. 516.

³ Cf. Pollock and Maitland, *Hist. of English Law*, 2nd edition, bk. II, c. 3, § 8, and Gross, *Gild Merchant*, I, pp. 93 *et seq.*, on this subject.

⁴ *Charters*, I, pp. 54 *et seq.*

⁵ *ib.*, I, pp. 70 *et seq.*

⁶ Corbett, *An Inquiry into the Elective Franchises of the Freeholders of, and the Rights of Election for, the Corporate Counties in England and Wales*, p. 25.

after a confirmatory grant to Southampton, Poole had received a charter by which the Mayor was to have all such franchises and liberties as the Mayor of Southampton enjoyed;¹ and when, in 1568, the town was made into a county corporate, it was expressly stated that the burgesses and commonalty were to hold their rights and privileges as peaceably and freely as the burgesses of Southampton enjoyed theirs; and in regard to various specific liberties and customs, the case of Southampton was cited as a governing example.²

The Elizabethan
Municipality.

At the beginning of our period there was little wanting in the formal municipal endowment of Southampton. It was a corporate town and county, electing its own sheriff, town officers, justices, and assembly, with its county court, town court,³ pie poudre courts, petty and quarter sessions,⁴ and court leet, and an Admiralty court with jurisdiction over a large stretch of the coast.⁵ Moreover, the corporation had the right to a forfeiture on all sweet wines landed by strangers at any port other than Southampton;⁶ and the burgesses were exempt from the King's prisage dues.⁷

THE INHABITANTS.

As the powers of local government were vested in the body of burgesses, it is necessary to consider the nature of this ruling corporation, and its differentiation from other classes in the Town.

The
Burgesses.

The learned authors of the *History of Boroughs* (1835), in contending for their favourite principle that residence and the payment of rates were the only true tests of burgess-ship, cited, from the courts of Henry VI, a Southampton case in which the defendant, Peter James, claimed that as Mayor he had acted within chartered right in seizing the goods of a certain felon in that the said felon had been an inhabitant householder for a year and a day, and was assessed to scot and lot. They saw in the terms of this claim an assumption that such residence with such assessment must be taken as decisive evidence of a person

¹ *Municipal Corporations Report*, Appendix II, p. 1819.

² Corbett, *Inquiry into Elective Franchises*, pp. 24-5; Merewether and Stephens, *Hist. of Boroughs*, pp. 1240-2.

³ P. 8 n., below.

⁴ P. 55.

⁵ P. 90.

⁶ P. 54 n.

⁷ P. 67 n.

being a burgess.¹ But in point of fact, the charters simply stated that there should be the right of seizure in the case of tenants and residents within the Town who were found guilty of felony;² and the ex-Mayor was therefore not necessarily urging more than that the felon in question was a settled inhabitant. This incident took place about a dozen years before the charter of incorporation; and the extant burgess books do not start till about fifty years after that grant (1496). A discussion of the true common-law view of burgess-ship and of the exact relations between gild and municipality in mediæval times would open up too large a field. But, whatever the antecedent conditions may have been, it seems clear that in the latter part of the sixteenth century the body of recognised burgesses in Southampton never included more than a small proportion of the assessed householders; and in 1602, out of nearly six hundred persons who were taxed to the fifteenth and tenth, and most of whom would be householders, less than eighty were on the burgess-roll.

(1)
Admission. Admission was in the hands of the Assembly, which was itself elected, nominally at any rate, by the burgesses from their own number; and, with exceptions to be noted, it was normally conditioned by the payment of a fine and the cost of a banquet. The Assembly Books contain few references to admissions, except when special points for consideration arose, such as the exact amount to be levied.³ The formal record was kept in a separate volume. Reasons for enrolment were entered only occasionally; but when they do appear, they throw some light on the ideas that prevailed as to the requisites and duties of a burgess. The eldest or only son of a burgess, if "of good behaviour," had the right of free admission after his father's death. If he was received while his father was living, a fine of 10/- was leviable.⁴ Every Mayor had the privilege, exercisable either during or after his term of office, of nominating a burgess, who was accepted without fine, at any rate so far as the Town was concerned.⁵ In some instances, admission was on the ground that the applicant had served apprenticeship to an Alderman or

¹ Merewether and Stephens, *Hist. of Boroughs*, pp. 879-80.

² For this right, cf. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 184; and *Charters*, I, p. 45.

³ Cf. pp. 63, 65, 73.

⁴ *Oak Book*, ed. Studer, I, p. 118; and p. 7, note 2, below.

⁵ Pp. 45 with note, and 77.

ex-Mayor.¹ In others, it was the reward of stated merit. Thus one man, a future Mayor, was admitted, in 1594, on account of his activity in connexion with the fitting up of a ship on the fear of an attack by the Spaniards;² one, in 1605, partly because of service rendered to the Town in time of plague;³ and another, without fine or banquet, in 1601, for the twofold reason that "he is a verie old man and of honest carriage and behaiour," and "that his now wife is a woman of verie good opinion amongst the whole inhabitants and hath of manie yeres past benn & as yet is the comon and chiefe Middwife of this Towne and hath taken great paines & honest care in her function as perteyneth."⁴ Occasionally the enrolment was conditional, as when William Foxall, a merchant, of Lewes, was sworn on condition that he should dwell in the Town and trade there;⁵ and when a gentleman of Bedworth was admitted, for a fine of £20, provided that he should not take the benefit till he and his wife and family should come into residence.⁶ In one case, and in one only so far as there is extant record, the requirement was of a negative kind. Here the applicant, a barber, was sworn in consideration that he should not "use any manner of trade or merchandizes or venture any trade of merchandizes to any parts beyond the seas."⁷ Men of rank and consequence outside the Town were admitted "franck and free," as honorary burgesses, out of mere compliment, or gratitude for past favours, or hope of favours to come. But in these cases no reason is ever entered.

To the burgesses, as already indicated, the honour and burden of the chief municipal offices and membership of the Assembly were confined. It is true that a non-burgess might be chosen Town Clerk or Recorder, but in that case he was admitted to the burgess-ship and the office at the same time.⁸ Only burgesses were elected to represent the borough in Parliament,⁹ and, though there is an absence of decisive evidence on the point, it would seem probable that usually only burgesses took part in the election. Thus, for the last Parliament of Elizabeth, the return was made in the name of "the burgesses in full

(2)
Rights and
Privileges.

¹ P. 11, note 6.

² P. 2, note 2.

³ P. 17, note 4.

⁴ Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions, f. 88b.

⁵ P. 6, note 1.

⁶ Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions, f. 103a.

⁷ *ib.*, f. 46b.

⁸ Pp. 25, note 4, and 61, note 1.

⁹ Thomas Lambert, one of the members in 1601, and Sir John Jefferey, one of those in James's first Parliament, were ex-Mayors (pp. 2 n., 3 n., 42). For the Flemings, see pp. 13-14 n., 42.

assembly," and though on other occasions the election was declared to have been by "the burgesses and inhabitants,"¹ it is doubtful how far non-burgess residents actually participated in the choice. The burgesses, too, enjoyed special liberties as to trade and commerce, and were exempt from the petty customs which others had to pay. Hence, in order to preserve the exclusiveness of these privileges, they were not allowed to act in partnership with non-burgesses, or to "colour" their goods so as to enable them to evade the dues.

(3)
"Disgrading."

As a burgess was sworn to maintain the Town orders in general and those relating to burgesses in particular, he might be "disgraded" for breaking any of them, such, for instance, as those just mentioned.² One burgess reviling another could be fined twenty shillings, or, failing its payment, disgraded.³ Various misdemeanours might lead to loss of the status, though the cases of any particular kind are not numerous.⁴ The most notable in our period was that of Andrew Studley, who had been Mayor at the time of the Armada, but who in later years tampered with the Town's money and the Town's books, using the deputy-steward as his instrument, and consequently, in 1603, was deprived of his burgess-ship, which he had held for nearly thirty years; but he was allowed to retain the rights of a free commoner.⁵ Occasionally the entries in the book of burgesses bring us into contact with notable events in our general history. Thus, Sir Christopher Blunt, who had been admitted as an honorary burgess in 1594, was disgraded, and the record was crossed out, in 1601, on the ground that he was attainted and executed "for high treason committed by him and the Earl of Essex."⁶ But in the case of another, and more distinguished burgess, the Earl of Southampton, who was convicted, but not executed, for his share in the same conspiracy, the record was left untouched, though his name was temporarily removed from the list of free suitors at the Court Leet. On his restoration, he became Lord Lieutenant for Hampshire and Southampton, and he occasionally visited the Town, where he occupied Bugle Hall. There is evidence that he exercised himself, in case of need, on

¹ For a note of these returns, see Carew, *Historical Account of the Rights of Elections of Counties, Cities, and Boroughs*, pp. 139-40. The evidence given in 1689 as to actual voting by scot and lot men belongs to a later period than that with which we are now concerned.

² Pp. 7, note 2, and 17, note 8.

³ Pp. 75, 77.

⁴ Cf. p. 9, note 6.

⁵ Cf. pp. 7 n., 26-30.

⁶ Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions, f. 65a.

its behalf. At one time some idea of offering him the lease of the sweet wines was entertained ; but it came to nothing.¹

The general run of householders would belong to the class of freemen or commoners. These had the liberty of engaging in their "art, science, or occupation," but though they were subject to rates and taxes, and to watch and other duties, and were expected to maintain the Town's ordinances, they had no share in the actual government. Normally, in the established trades, a man was allowed to set up shop after apprenticeship to a freeman, and payment of a fine to the company and an enrolment fee to the Town Clerk. When the requirement as to apprenticeship was waived, a far heavier fine, payable half to the Town and half to the company, was exacted. The extant book of formal admissions only dates back to 1614, but from the entries at that time we infer that there had been some negligence in the matter of swearing-in. There were cases where men had used their trade, after due composition, for many years before they were regularly admitted. Thus one who had actually compounded in 1587-8, and another who had compounded in 1602-3, were not sworn till 1614.² But those who carried on without the necessary composition were often subjected to summary interference with their activities.

Strangers coming to the Town were laid under many restrictions. But there was an established alien element which occupied a position midway between foreign and free. This was the Protestants from the French-speaking Netherlands, northern France, and the Channel Islands, who had been allowed to take up their abode here in 1567 and following years, from whom new generations, natives "de Hamptonne," had arisen, and who worshipped in the Chapel of St. Julian. Of their numbers it is impossible to speak with assurance. About forty members of the community were taxed to the fifteenth and tenth in December, 1602,³ but an examination of the Church *Registre*⁴ suggests the conclusion that there were considerably more than that number of families, though the plague of

¹ For Southampton, see pp. 62, note 1, 63-4, 79. From notes in the Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions, ff. 93a, 107b, we learn that he was in the Town on the 19th October, 1605.

² For the position of the commoner and methods of admission, cf. pp. 65, 66, 71-2, 76-7, below ; the commoner's oath in the Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions ; and the entries in the Register of Free Commoners, 1613[4]-1725.

³ Cf. names and notes on pp. 4-5, 8-15, 17-19, 22-3.

⁴ See *Registre de l'Église Wallonne de Southampton*, ed. Godfray, Publications of Huguenot Society of London, Volume IV.

Freemen
or Com-
moners.

The
French-
men.

(1)
Numbers
and
Position.

1604 wrought great havoc amongst them.¹ Jersey and Guernsey supplied the largest contingents of the "Frenchmen," as they were generally designated.² They were granted certain liberties and exemptions,³ but were otherwise on the footing of foreigners, and subject to the limitations placed by the Town on the trading activities of outsiders, especially as to retail selling and the traffic of strangers with strangers within the Town.

(2)
Complaints
of their
Encroach-
ments.

In practice, however, they failed to observe these regulations, and the matter was frequently presented at the Court Leet.⁴ In 1604 it was complained that Mr. Lamote, Peter Legay, Estien Latelas, John Hersaunt, Baltaster Demastre, and Robert Lepage were in the habit of selling in their houses, both in gross and retail, to the people both of the Town and of the country, divers sorts of linen and woollen cloth and grocery wares, as freely as any commoner or burgess, and to the great injury of the free tradesmen and shopkeepers of the Town. It was also alleged that they frequently paid their spinners in wares and not in money, at a very hard rate.⁵ The names of all these men, except John Hersaunt, appear in the taxation list of December, 1602. Mr. Lamote is presumably Philippe De la Motte, the minister of the French Church. He is mentioned later as having a dye-house, which after his death was carried on by his widow, Judith, who also succeeded Isaac Legay, son of the aforesaid Peter, and, like him, a clothier, as lessee of West Hall.⁶

(3)
Relations
with
Leading
Burgesses.

Despite the jealousy with which the enterprise of the Frenchmen was generally regarded, friendly relations existed in private life between some of the most prominent men of the municipality and leading members of the settlement. Within the half-dozen years immediately preceding that of the Court Leet presentment which we have just cited, John Mayor, who had been Mayor in 1600-1, and William Nevey and John Cornish, who were to fill the chair in 1604-5 and 1606-7 respectively, had stood as sponsors for children of one of the offenders named—John

¹ *Registre*, pp. 107-10.

² Cf. *ib.*, index of places.

³ Cf. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 404-5.

⁴ Cf. *Court Leet Records*, ed. Hearnshaw, pp. 59, 106, 114, 180, 217, 228, 235, 262, 301.

⁵ *ib.*, pp. 413-4.

⁶ Cf. p. 10 n. and *Hatfield Papers*, VIII, p. 354; adding to references, for Judith De la Motte, *Court Leet Records*, pp. 523, 540, 557, 599, and Survey of Lands and Tenements, 1617, f. 29b.

Hersent (Hersaunt).¹ A Nevey married a Hersent.² John Cornish, though an Englishman, kept up a close connexion with the French Church. Both he and his wife communicated, and he appears again and again as a godfather there—on one occasion to a son of another of the offenders aforesaid—the minister, Philippe De la Motte.³ His brother William, native “de l’Isle de Wicht,” married the daughter of one of the early settlers,⁴ and the names of other “Corniches” occur in the Church *Registre*.⁵ In his will, John Cornish showed the breadth of his sympathies by leaving not only sums of money to the Anglican ministers of the Town, and for the benefit of its poor, but forty shillings to De la Motte and £6 for the poor of his Church.⁶

(4) Admissions to Burgess-ship. Moreover, though some of the immigrants may have encroached upon the local franchises, others, though as yet only a few, secured regular entrance not simply into the freedom, but into full burgess rights.

The case of Denis Rous (Le Roux), an early comer, is of special interest. About twenty years after his settlement here, but while still a non-burgess, he was employed by the Town as a collector for a fifteenth and tenth. Rous seems to have taken no active part in the affairs of the French Church, and the only municipal office he attained was that of constable;⁷ but he was distinguished by the variety and multiplicity of his business engagements. We hear of him as a carpenter and shipwright, a shipowner, a mariner, a merchant, and an inn-holder, and as lending money in Ireland.

Another name presents a difficulty of identification. We cannot be sure whether the “Guillaume Marinel” who communicated at the French Church in 1606 was the same with William Marrinel, who had been admitted a burgess in 1592 on the ground that he had served an apprenticeship with his father-in-law, Alderman Richard Beiston, merchant adventurer.⁸ But in any case Marrinel may have been an immigrant, and if he was the entry affords another illustration of close relations

¹ For Maylor, see *Registre*, p. 53; for Nevey, *ib.*, p. 54; for Cornish, *ib.*, p. 52.

² *ib.*, p. 113.

³ See p. 13 n., for references.

⁴ *Registre*, p. 91.

⁵ Cf. *ib.*, index.

⁶ Copy of will in Wood, 101, Principal Probate Registry, Somerset House.

⁷ P. 9 n. In explanation of the note respecting the banquet, it may be observed that the constableness which he served was in 1599-1600—the year following his admission to the burgess-ship. The question of the banquet was often not finally settled, as to payment or excuse, till long after the date of admission.

⁸ P. 11 n.

between individual settlers and leading men of the corporation. The name of Marrinel is of frequent occurrence in the present volume. As bailiff in 1608 he was sent to London, with powers of attorney, to deal with certain matters which closely affected the financial interests of the port.¹ He afterwards served as Sheriff, but did not become Mayor.

Isaac Herevill was sworn in 1605, and John Clungeon in 1606, as the nominees of Alderman Nevey and Alderman Chambers respectively. Herevill served as junior constable, but rose to no higher position. Clungeon, after starting in that office, ultimately reached the mayoralty; and two of his sons attained it.² Peter Priaulx, admitted in 1608, became twice chief magistrate.³

It is worthy of remark that Rous, Herevill, Clungeon and Priaulx all hailed from the Channel Islands. Concerning Marrinel's place of origin, we have no information; but it was probably Jersey.⁴ None of those named in the complaint of 1604 came from that region, and none of them became a burgess. It may perhaps be inferred, as, indeed, we should naturally expect, that the way to burgess-ship was an easier one to the Islanders than to immigrants from the north of France or from the Netherlands.

The congregation of St. Julian, alike in its origin and in its continuance, was of a strongly Protestant character, and tended to view all the struggles of the age as parts of the great conflict between the powers of the Papacy and those of the Reformation, the Catholic forces being always envisaged as oppressive in act or intention. The defeat of the Armada was celebrated by a public thanksgiving for the "strange dispersal" of the fleet which had designed to conquer the realm and "to replace it under the tyranny of the Pope;"⁵ and the name of one of the Frenchmen appears in a list of contributors to a loan raised by the Queen to help in defraying the anti-Armada expenses.⁶ The record of public fasts tells us of prayers for the success of the English arms against the Irish and their Spanish instigators;

¹ Pp. 81-2, 86, 91-2.

² For Herevill, see pp. 15 n., 66, 78; for the Clungeons, p. 15 n., adding *Registre*, p. 89, to the references there given.

³ Pp. 5 n., 63, 65. A note in the Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I, shows that he was Mayor for the second time in 1635-6. The remark in the note on p. 5 that his son Peter was Mayor in that year must therefore be deleted.

⁴ Cf. *Registre*, p. 27.

⁵ *ib.*, p. 128.

⁶ P. 5 n., below.

for the cause of the Huguenots and Henry of Navarre; and for the United Provinces in their fight for independence.¹ The *Registre* has little to say on the relation of the settlers to the constitution, whether local or national, under which they were living. In times of pestilence and famine they prayed equally for themselves, for the Town, and for all other regions that might be affected; but the only definite indications of their bearing towards English authorities or institutions are the account of an interview with the Bishop of Winchester in 1584, when they sought and secured his assurance of friendliness, such as they had received from his predecessors, on condition of their good behaviour;² a report of the gratitude they expressed to Queen Elizabeth, on her visit in 1591, for the peace which they had enjoyed in the Town under her protection;³ and the record of prayer offered, at a fast in May, 1604, for the state of the country, and the Parliament then in Session.⁴ But these are ample to illustrate their appreciation of the toleration they received, just as the encroachment on local trade franchises which we have noted exhibits their practical revolt against the restrictions with which the toleration was accompanied.

Population
—Numbers
and Distri-
bution.

It is impossible to form more than a rough estimate of the total number of inhabitants at this time. Nearly six hundred persons were assessed to the fifteenth and tenth at the close of 1602, and the list⁵ doubtless covers the great majority of the householders, as well as some who were not householders. A paper dating apparently a few years later gives the muster-roll as seven hundred and fifty able men, as compared with six thousand for Hampshire.⁶ With a muster of 784, the whole population, including "aliens," in 1596 had been returned as 4,200.⁷ The most populous ward was St. Michael's and St. John's. This contained the most flourishing French contingent,⁸ though the settlers were perhaps most numerous in Holy Rood, where their chapel stood. Holy Rood was the second ward in respect of population, and led the way in yield for Parliamentary taxation.⁹ All Saints within the Bar stood third, and St. Laurence last in order of the intra-mural wards. There was a large suburb without the Bar, taking in Portwood, St. Denys, and Northam. A

¹ *Registre*, pp. 125-31.

² *ib.*, p. 133.

³ *ib.*, p. 129.

⁴ *ib.*, p. 130.

⁵ Pp. 1-23, below.

⁶ P. 37 n.

⁷ Woodward, *Hist. of Hampshire*, II, p. 140.

⁸ Cf. French names as noted on pp. 10-18.

⁹ Cf. figures on p. 1, note 1, and table on p. 23, note 4.

smaller suburb extended eastward and north-eastward, mainly in the direction of St. Mary's. The particulars available are not adequate to afford a trustworthy differentiation of districts according to prevailing occupations. But the clothiers were well represented in the St. Michael's and St. John's area; we hear much of shipwrights about the West Quay; and of brewers in East Street and by St. Mary's. Several of the leading burgesses combined mercantile pursuits with brewing,¹ and in some cases with farming.² All the farms mentioned in the taxation list were in the northern suburb.³

THE MUNICIPAL CONSTITUTION.

Election of Officers.

Under the written constitution, the burgesses were to meet on the Friday before St. Matthew's Day (September 21st) in order to the election of municipal officers for the ensuing twelve months.⁴ In practice, however, the choice on this occasion was kept within very narrow limits by the custom known as "private nomination."⁵ On the last Friday before St. Bartholomew's Day—that is, about a month before the gathering of burgesses—the Mayor and Aldermen or ex-Mayors privately decided upon a list of nominees for all the Town offices in the next year. This was put before the burgesses, for their vote or approval, on the day of their coming together. Thus the Mayor and Aldermen, who formed the majority of the existing Assembly, practically controlled the succession of officers, magistrates, and Assembly-men for the following year, and apparently by this time the procedure had become established on such well-defined lines that the Town Clerk was able to draw up beforehand a list for adoption or modification by the Mayor and his associates, using his own discretion to a large extent in entries for the minor positions.⁶

¹ Pp. 2, note 1, and 15, note 1.

² Pp. 2, note 1, and 20, note 6.

³ Cf. Banlister's, Gubbin's, and Northam farms, p. 20.

⁴ *Charters*, I, p. 56-7; Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions, f. 17 (first numbering).

⁵ Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 45-6, and Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 164-5, speak of private nomination in connexion only with the mayoralty; but the Assembly Books and the numerous private nomination lists show that the custom obtained in regard to all the year's officers. The earliest list that has been preserved is for 1604.

⁶ These remarks are based mainly on an examination of the nomination lists for 1604 and following years, the lists of officers in the Book of Remembrances, 1446 to James I, and attendance lists in Assembly Books.

chief
officers.
(1)
early.

The chief offices in the filling up of which there was a yearly change included those of—(1) The Mayor, whose duties as chief officer and magistrate were multifarious. He was president of the Assembly, and had the first and the last voice in elections and all other matters touching the Town.¹ He was judge in the weekly civil court of pleas,² sat at petty and quarter sessions,³ occasionally held an Admiralty Court,⁴ presided over the Court Leet,⁵ acted, with the bailiffs, as returning officer at Parliamentary elections, and performed other functions of a miscellaneous kind. He was sworn "to do right to all men, as well strangers as to English men, to poor as to rich;" and to maintain both the ordinances and liberties of the Town, and the rights of the King within it.⁶ (2) The Sheriff, who was invested by charter with the usual powers of a county sheriff. He was a member of the Assembly, held a county court when necessary, attended assizes,⁷ and by a custom now becoming established served as foreman of the Leet jury.⁸ He was not, like the ordinary county sheriff, the returning officer for Parliament, but otherwise all writs and warrants from superior courts were directed to him, and he was responsible for their execution.⁹ He had the assistance of an under-sheriff.¹⁰ (3) Two bailiffs, who were members of the Assembly, attended the Mayor at his courts,¹¹ and acted jointly with him as returning officers at the election of Parliamentary burgesses. One of them, usually the senior, served on the Court Leet jury.¹² (4) A steward, who was practically the treasurer of the corporation, and had a deputy.¹³ (5) Two constables, who were assisted by twelve beadles, two for each of the six wards.¹⁴ They were always members of the Leet jury.¹⁵

Though many burgesses who served as constables or steward never attained any higher office, it was the custom, in the period covered by the present volume, to make the junior and senior

¹ Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions, ff. 21b-22a.

² P. 55, note 3.

³ Session Rolls.

⁴ P. 89, note 3.

⁵ Cf. titles in *Court Leet Records*.

⁶ Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions, f. 3a.

⁷ Cf. oath, *ib.*, f. 4b.

⁸ Cf. jury lists, 1602-5, in *Court Leet Records*, with lists of Sheriffs in Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 177-8.

⁹ Cf. oath, Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions, f. 4b.

¹⁰ Cf. lists of officers, Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I.

¹¹ P. 35, note 2.

¹² Cf. jury lists, 1602-5, and lists of bailiffs in Book of Remembrances.

¹³ Cf. p. 26.

¹⁴ P. 51, note 3.

¹⁵ Cf. jury lists, and lists of constables in Book of Remembrances.

bailiffs of one year the senior bailiff and Sheriff of the next; whilst the retiring Sheriff, after a year's interval, during which he remained a member of the Assembly, was elected Mayor.¹ The observance of this order met to some extent the complaint made by the Court Leet jury in 1600 that men had been made burgesses, and afterwards raised to the shrievalty and mayoralty without having served the offices of constable, steward, or bailiff.²

(2)
Permanent.

The Recorder and the Town Clerk, permanent officers of the corporation, were probably elected by the Assembly alone, though there is a lack of evidence as to the Clerk.³ The Recorder, who was usually a distinguished barrister, attended the quarter sessions,⁴ and was *ex-officio* a member of the Assembly,⁵ at which, however, he only appeared when special business required his presence.⁶ He advised the Town on legal matters, and he watched its interests and sometimes acted as counsel when any question bearing thereupon was before Parliament, the Council, or the Courts in London.⁷ Of the two Recorders who served during the period of the present volume, the first, Thomas Fleming, was already a burgess at the time of his appointment,⁸ and the second, William Brock, was admitted simultaneously to the roll and to the office.⁹ The Town Clerk attended all meetings of the corporation, entered its records, acted as clerk to the justices, clerk to the peace, attorney, one of the coroners,¹⁰ and steward of the Court Leet. In the latter years of Elizabeth and the opening years of James the post was occupied by John Friar,¹¹ who reveals himself in the books as a mixture of the enthusiast and the formalist. The obvious relish with which he signed himself as "notarius publicus" and "clericus villae"; his occasional expressions of strong feeling, as on the death of Recorder Penruddock,¹² and the accession of King James;¹³ his care in noting precedents;¹⁴ his precise explanations of any alteration in the minutes; the greater regularity which he introduced into the Assembly

¹ Cf. p. 86, note 2, and Book of Remembrances for these years.

² *Court Leet Records*, p. 336.

³ For the Recorder, cf. pp. 13-14, note 7, 36, note 1, and 61, note 1.

⁴ P. 61.

⁵ He appears in all available lists.

⁶ Cf. p. 79.

⁷ Pp. 67-9, 86.

⁸ P. 14 n.

⁹ P. 56 n.

¹⁰ See private nomination rolls for this period.

¹¹ P. 25 n.

¹² P. 14 n.

¹³ P. 32.

¹⁴ P. 4, note 4.

records; his readiness to assist the Mayor and his colleagues in the nominations¹—all indicate a man of somewhat self-conscious, exuberant personality, proud of his office, and with a keen sense of its responsibilities. Yet he seems to have lost it under some disgrace, the nature of which does not appear.²

Justices of
the Peace.

Under the charter of 1461 the corporation was empowered to choose yearly as justices the Mayor, a person "learned in the law," four Aldermen, and four of the more discreet burgesses.³ In the reign of James I the bench, as determined in its composition by the private nominations, consisted normally of the Mayor, the Recorder, and eight Aldermen or ex-Mayors, though for the period covered by the present volume Sir Thomas Fleming, formerly Recorder, was, as Chief Baron and Chief Justice, added to the number,⁴ though he must have been mainly or wholly an absentee. The oath taken by the justice was on the lines of that provided for the ordinary county justice, with necessary modifications. Thus he was sworn to do equal right not simply according to the laws of the realm, but according to the customs of the Town, and his authority was referred not to the King's commission directed to him, but to charters and grants received by the Town from the King's predecessors. He was not to absent himself, without urgent cause, from any sessions, gaol delivery or assembly where his presence as justice was requisite and required by the Mayor; and the fines or amercements were not to be sent to the Exchequer, but levied for the best benefit of the Town.⁵

The
Assembly

The constitution of the Assembly was provided for by the ordinance already referred to, which required that at the general meeting of burgesses on the Friday before St. Matthew's Day twelve burgesses should be chosen by the common consent, to assist the Mayor in the work of local government during the ensuing year.⁶ But a study of the private nominations and the actual composition of Assemblies in our period makes it obvious that the election at this gathering was little more than a form. It would appear that in the early seventeenth century the

¹ See his remarks on private nomination roll for 1604.

² P. 25 n.

³ *Charters*, I, pp. 104-110.

⁴ For composition of bench, cf. private nomination rolls, *Session Rolls*; also p. 100, below.

⁵ Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions, f. 32. Compare oath given in Prothero, *Statutes and Constitutional Documents*, pp. 149-50.

⁶ Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions, f. 17.

Assembly was normally composed of—(1) The Mayor; (2) The Recorder, whose attendance was very occasional; (3) Aldermen, or ex-Mayors, to the number of ten or thereabouts, starting with the Mayor of the previous year and following with the others as available in order of seniority; (4) One or two other burgesses who, preferably, had filled high office, but had not attained the mayoralty—thus in 1608 and following years we find John Greene, who had been Sheriff in 1600-1, serving as an assistant;¹ (5) The Sheriff of the previous year; (6) The Sheriff of the current year; (7) The bailiffs. The elements (2), (3), (4), and (5) may be regarded as making up the (nominally) “twelve assistants,” as distinct from the year’s *ex-officio* members of the House. John Cornish, who was Mayor in 1606-7, and died in 1611, appointed as overseers of his will the Mayor at the time of his death and “his Associats called the fifteene assistants of our howse.”² This number may have been arrived at by adding the Sheriff and bailiffs to the “twelve assistants” indicated above.

Viewed as a whole, the procedure in the appointment of officers leads us to the conclusion that the government of the Town was practically in the hands of an Assembly, consisting mainly of Mayor and ex-Mayors, which controlled both admissions to the burgess-roll and the election of burgesses to municipal office, and so regulated its own composition that this changed only gradually from year to year.

THE WORK OF ASSEMBLY.

Ordinary Meetings.

The assistants were sworn to attend the Mayor whenever called upon, and to give him their best counsel for the salvation of the King’s right and for the weal and profit of the Town.³ The ordinance was more expansive than the oath on the obligation of councillors to maintain the franchises, privileges and constitutions of the Town, and to see common right ministered as well to poor as to rich, to dwellers as to strangers.⁴ In the ordinary way there was a weekly Assembly on Friday, but meetings were held on other days if there was business that

¹ Pp. 5, note 4, 44, 46, 48, &c.

² Copy of will in 101, Wood, Principal Probate Registry, Somerset House.

³ Book of Oaths, Ordinances and Admissions, ff. 32b-33a.

⁴ *ib.*, f. 17.

demanding attention. Though all assistants were under oath not to be absent without urgent cause, the ordinary Assembly hardly ever brought together a full muster. The usual attendance ranged from half-a-dozen to a dozen.

Enlarged Assemblies and General Assemblies of Burgesses. On exceptional occasions, however, when matters which especially affected the honour or the financial interests of the burghal body were in question, burgesses who were not members were invited to share in the deliberations of the House.

(1) For Disgrading. Thus, when Andrew Studley, an ex-Mayor, was disgraced, a few "approved burgesses" attended the meeting, and subscribed the decision.¹

(2) For New Taxation. When unwonted monetary responsibilities had been incurred by or on behalf of the corporation, the whole of the burgesses within reach of summons, or, at any rate, a selected number of them, were called to join in counsel, and in giving to the House an authorisation to take such steps, whether by taxation or otherwise, as it might deem requisite to meet the situation.²

(3) For New Ordinances. The common assent of the corporation seems to have been constitutionally required for the establishment of new Town orders, but how far this was actually sought or obtained by the Assembly it is difficult to ascertain. A resolution of September, 1606, signed by eleven leading burgesses—including several Aldermen—in the name of all, and "perused and allowed by the Recorder, William Brock," set forth that the Town orders approved by the corporation should be read, for information, before a general gathering of burgesses held annually in July for the purpose.³ At some time within the next two years a new book of orders was prepared, and towards the close of 1608⁴ and down to August, 1609, we find the burgesses pressing the House to submit these ordinances to them for consideration and confirmation. The Assembly held out prospects of such a reference, but delayed action in the matter. At length the business was referred to the coming of the Recorder on the election day or thereabouts, in September.⁵ The minutes contain no reference to what was done on that occasion; but as we do not read of further requisitions, it is possible that some conclusion was taken at that time. The inference which suggests itself is that, according

¹ P. 26.

² Pp. 24, 86, 88-9.

³ A copy of this resolution is attached to a copy of ordinances preserved in the Audit House.

⁴ Pp. 102, 104.

⁵ See *Assembly Book*, minutes of 26th July and 25th August, 1609.

to the constitution, new ordinances, though drawn up by the House, must be put before the burgesses for final acceptance or rejection, and, possibly, if confirmed must be subscribed by them or on their behalf, with witness by the Recorder.

(4)
For Pro-
clamations

On the accession of James I the burgesses assembled to adopt a local proclamation. This appears in the Assembly Book, with forty-seven signatures. It was pronounced publicly by the Town Clerk, at the top of his voice, before the arrival of the official proclamation from London, which was received, through the energetic Sheriff of Hampshire, Sir Benjamin Tichborne, later in the same day, and which was not read out to the people, but placed in a frame in the market-place for their perusal. Nor did the Town Clerk take the trouble to enter the whole of the Council's form into the Assembly Book. His copy stops short before the end of the preamble.¹

(5)
For Royal
Visits.

The Royal
Visit in
1603.

It was an established ordinance that there should be a common assembling of the corporation when the King or Queen visited the Town; and it may be taken for granted that when James I came to Southampton in the first autumn of his reign the burgesses foregathered to welcome him. About a month previously the Spanish ambassador, Don Juan de Taxis, driven from Oxford by the plague, had been directed to Southampton, described by James as "one of the healthiest and sweetest towns in his Kingdom," there to wait until he could be received in audience at Winchester. Don Juan and his suite, consisting of fifteen gentlemen of quality and a hundred and forty others, were "very gently received" by the magistrates, we learn, and "very fitly and commodiously lodged." The main responsibility for his entertainment lay upon Sir Lewis Lewkenor, the King's Master of Ceremonies. "One Sunday in the afternoone," writes Sir Lewis, "having provided good musicke I invited him over to my lodging (the motion first proceeding from himself) where were Ladies yes and Gentlewomen the best of this Towne to accompany him; his Gentlemen and they spent most parte of the afternoone in dauncing, in w^{ch} hee himselfe also bare a parte, being taken out by my Lady Lambert,² protesting hee had rather endaunger the reputation of his gravity than of his courtesye. On Monday wee had bull-bayting, w^{ch} hee beheld out of my chamber-windowe, and took greate pleasure therein. Yesterday in the afternoone there went many Gentlemen and

¹ Pp. 30-3, below.

² Wife of Sir Oliver Lambert (see p. 4 n., below).

Gentlewomen to see his howse, whome he banqueted very roially.”¹ Don Juan had his audience at Winchester, in due course, and “returned to Southampton by torchlight.”² Here he was afterwards interviewed by a deputation of five, including Sir Robert Cecil, who found that he had only general powers, not sufficient to conclude a peace.³ While in the Town the ambassador attracted suitors by granting a few licences for the transportation of merchandise to Spain.⁴ Less popular was his distribution of crosses and medallions to the Roman Catholics, and the action of his chaplain in baptising a boy by the Roman rite almost provoked a rising amongst the people against the ambassador’s house.⁵ The King arrived from Winchester on October 20th, and was received by the Mayor, Thomas Sherwood, in a speech which was full of loyalty and gratitude. Two pieces of plate were presented to him. In reply, the King promised his royal protection, and conferred the honour of knighthood upon Alderman John Jefferey, who had been Mayor in 1598-9. The Assembly admitted several noblemen, including the Earls of Suffolk and Pembroke, to the honorary burgess-ship, and divers persons lent money to the end that the Court might be fittingly entertained. James left for Salisbury on the 21st.⁶

Defence of
Chartered
Rights.

The expressions of gratitude in the address to the King had reference to a subject which at this time was greatly exercising the minds of the burgesses. The Leet jury had complained, anent the intermission of the Admiralty courts, that the Town was in danger of losing its privileges by reason of non-user.⁷ But the House was by no means idle in maintaining these, when they were the object of either direct or indirect attack. The prosperity of Southampton was declining, and the Assembly watched with jealous apprehension any events or developments which tended to prejudice the chartered rights of the corporation and to the acceleration of the downward movement. Thus, in connexion with the right to forfeitures on sweet wines landed at ports other than Southampton, which had already been modified by limitation to wines brought in by foreigners,⁸ petitions were addressed to Queen Elizabeth, protesting against

(1)
The Sweet
Wines Grant.

¹ State Papers, Domestic, James I, III, 76.

² *Cal. S. P. Venetian*, X, p. 102.

³ *ib.*, p. 107.

⁴ S. P. Dom., James I, III, 80.

⁵ *Cal. S. P. Venetian*, X, p. 107.

⁶ For this visit, see Nicholl, *Progresses of James I*, I, pp. 277-8; *Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 23; and the mayoral accounts of Thomas Sherwood, 1603-4.

⁷ *Court Leet Records*, p. 327.

⁸ P. 54 n.

the further attack on the privilege involved in the monopoly granted to the Levant Company which restricted to members of that fellowship or its licensees the importation of sweet wines, currants, and oils from the regions covered by its charter. As the monopolists landed their goods only in London, Southampton now had no share in the Levant traffic, and no compensatory forfeitures. The Mayor and burgesses asked that foreign merchants should be permitted to bring these commodities to Southampton, and to no other port, without seeking a licence from the Levant Company, and particularly that the Venetians and others should be allowed to ship currants to the Town, on this exclusive principle. The object set forth was a revival of the Italian trade, the loss of which had been ruinous to the Town, and had also helped to impoverish other places in the surrounding district which formerly had benefited by the resort of ships to Southampton. This suit was being pressed at the close of Elizabeth's reign, and Sir Robert Cecil was petitioned by the Assembly for his support in the matter.¹ James I, soon after his arrival in England, issued a proclamation, in the sense of Elizabeth's promise to her last Parliament, withdrawing all monopolies to individuals, pending examination. He expressly excepted the trading corporations, but the Levant Company, admitting that it enjoyed a monopoly, surrendered its charter.² These proceedings led the Mayor of Southampton, in his address to the King, to thank him especially for "a most singular benefit," the taking away of divers monopolies, "whereby the trade of foreign merchants being opened to this your highness's port of Southampton, the same is in all good possibility to wade out of their poverty; and by honest traffic with all foreigners, to grow in short time unto wealth, whereby they may be abler to serve your highness."³ But this was to put too large an interpretation on James's action, and, though the Levant Company's monopoly was ended, no new monopoly in favour of Southampton was contemplated. Less than two months afterwards representatives of the Town waited upon the Venetian ambassador with a view of procuring his interest for the renewal of the trade with Venice. They intended

¹ Copies of the petitions to the Crown, undated, are in the unpagcd Book of Remembrances, 1591-1689. The minute of 4th December, 1602 (p. 24, below), doubtless has reference to the same matter. For the petition to Cecil, see *Hatfield Papers*, XII, p. 637.

² Gardiner, *Hist. of England*, I, pp. 187, 188; II, p. 3.

³ Nicholl, *Progresses of James I*, I, pp. 277-8.

to petition the King to exempt Southampton from the operation of new impositions, presumably those on currants and oils which the Crown was taking over from the late Levant Company to compensate itself for the loss of what the Company had paid to the Exchequer.¹ But the deputation declared that they would not take any step until they were assured that the Venetian government would make a similar concession in their sole favour, so that free trade with Venice should be confined to the inhabitants of Southampton. The ambassador replied in a courteous but non-committal fashion.² In the following year a bill which was ostensibly intended to throw open the whole foreign trade was passed in the Commons, but was allowed to drop in the Lords. In 1605 the Levant Company received a new charter, but its constitution was broadened, and the wines and currants monopolies were not restored.³ Southampton therefore continued to find a source of income in forfeitures. In the early years of James these were not farmed out, as previously, but the corporation seems to have employed an agent in London to collect the dues accruing there. The Assembly Book and other records bear witness to the importance attached to the penalties.⁴

(2)

The Clause
of "Foreign
Bought and
Sold."

The Levant Company was primarily a London association, and the burgesses of Southampton, like those of other towns, evidently regarded metropolitan enterprise in general as tending to encroach upon provincial privileges. One of the rights, confirmed by charter, which the Assembly was especially concerned to uphold, was that which forbade any strange merchant, on pain of forfeiture, to sell or buy merchandize to or from any other strange merchant within the liberties of the Town.⁵ When, sometime in 1601-2, one John Davies, a Londoner, ship-owner, was found bargaining here with his own mariners, the goods in question were seized by Mayor Cornellis. On payment of a fine they were released, but Davies subsequently brought an action against Cornellis for return of the money. The Town not only took up the defence, but entered upon a campaign to secure a confirmation of the clause of "foreign

¹ S. P. Dom., James I, iv, 46.

² *Cal. S. P. Venetian*, X, p. 124.

³ Gardiner, *Hist. of England*, I, pp. 187-90, and II, pp. 1-6; Scott, *Joint Stock Companies to 1720*, I, pp. 119-28; *Cal. S. P. Venetian*, X, p. 504.

⁴ Pp. 54, 63, 81, 85.

⁵ *Charters*, I, p. 62. For a similar privilege in London, cf. Merewether and Stephens, *Hist. of Boroughs*, p. 729.

bought and sold.”¹ We have record of payments to counsel for pleading the cause at both Houses of Parliament. An item for a journey to Greenwich “as well to keep our honourable friends in remembrance of us as to discover what the Londoners were doing against us”² throws light upon the spirit at work in the matter. It was conceived that the wealthy merchants of London were conspiring to increase their riches by annexing the trade of Southampton. Parliament confirmed the privilege, and in a sense enlarged it by extending the prohibition to any “person,” not simply “merchant,” who was not free of the Town; but this extension was accompanied by the permission of buying merely for domestic use and not to sell again; and of buying or selling in fair-times, and “aboard any ship within the port of Southampton.”³ The bearing of this modification on the case of Davies is not clear. Under the old clause he may have claimed that his mariners were not “merchants.” The new one would rule out any such plea in the future. But if his bargaining was done on board,⁴ the last-named allowance may have been inserted to cover cases like his. Perhaps the terms of the Act represent an agreed compromise. However that may be, Davies apparently succeeded in his suit. But the Town was satisfied with what it had secured at a time when its privileges seemed increasingly hard to preserve or were losing their quondam value; and it continued to enforce the penalty within the newly-defined limits.⁵

(3)
Freedom
from
Prisage
Dues.

In another connexion the Assembly, after a struggle which involved the burgesses in considerable expenditure, succeeded in securing not simply a confirmation, but an extension of their chartered privileges. An Act of 1531 had granted the burgesses exemption from the King’s prisage in all ports of the realm “in as large, free and ample wyse” as the citizens of London and the barons and freemen of the Cinque Ports, an exception being made in respect of an established allowance, from the Southampton prisage, of a tun of wine yearly to each of five monasteries.⁶ When the religious houses were suppressed, it was held for the Crown that all dues previously payable to the

¹ P. 42 n., below.

² Mayoral accounts of Edward Barlow, 1607-8.

³ *Statutes of the Realm*, 4 James I, c. 10.

⁴ The local narrative says that he bargained “within the town,” but a ship in port may have been regarded as in that situation.

⁵ Cf. p. 64.

⁶ Speed’s *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 197.

abbeys passed, as part of the property, to the royal impropriator. Apparently this was not the view taken by the burgesses of Southampton. They could argue, not unreasonably, that as the grant had been made for a specific monastic purpose—the support of the sacraments—and the monasteries had been dissolved, the obligation had *ipso facto* ceased. The “Abbey prisage” was paid to the King or Queen either very irregularly or not at all, but the matter was not brought to a definite issue until 1608, when the prisage-master sued for the arrears. The cause was first argued before the Privy Council, some of the leading members of which, including Salisbury, the Lord Treasurer, seem to have been favourably disposed towards the Town, and an order was made that the point of law raised on its behalf should be tried before the Chief Baron, another Baron of the Exchequer, and a Justice of the Common Pleas. The Assembly sent the Mayor and two Aldermen up to London to look after the interests of the borough.¹ The case was adjourned, and the House, by letter of attorney, empowered Recorder Brock, Alderman Sir John Jefferey, M.P., and bailiff Marrinel to make composition, if necessary, on behalf of the corporation.² The final hearing took place in October, with the Recorder and Serjeant Harris as counsel for the defence. Decision was given in favour of the King’s right; but by the mediation of their lordships a compromise was effected whereby the petitioner was to accept 500 marks in full satisfaction of arrears, and was to assist the Town in a petition to his majesty for a release from the dues in the future.³

The proceedings of the Assembly at this juncture afford an interesting illustration of the sort of occasions on which it took the general body of burgesses into consultation and the degree to which that consultation extended. A few burgesses who were not of the House were invited to hear the result.⁴ It was then necessary to adopt measures for the purpose of meeting the expenses incurred in conducting the defence and the liabilities, present and prospective, established by the award. A similarly enlarged Assembly had been held a fortnight previously and had passed a resolution, which was subscribed by each one present, to the effect that all costs should be dealt with by means of a tax upon all wines coming to the Town.⁵ Two or three days

¹ Pp. 67-9, below.

² P. 81.

³ Pp. 86-7.

⁴ P. 85.

⁵ P. 82.

after the receipt of the Court's pronouncement, all the burgesses within call were summoned to the Audit House to consider the situation, and the result was an agreement, to which thirty-six signatures were attached, that with the object aforesaid a levy should be made on every tun of wine brought by burgesses into Southampton or any other port, or bought by burgesses from strangers. It is to be noted, however, that the determination of the time, rate, and method of assessment was definitely left to the discretion of the majority of the Assembly.¹ The House deferred its decision in this matter, but in other ways it took active steps to obtain the 500 marks awarded to the petitioner. Some money there was in hand. It was decided to devote to the purpose the year's sweet wine penalties due from the London agent. Six leading burgesses made loans, varying in amount, at interest, for a year, and it is especially worthy of remark that efforts were made, not without success, to find accommodation amongst the wealthy metropolitans.² £100 was borrowed at £5 use for six months, from a leather-seller in the city, the Mayor and two other burgesses going security for the repayment.³ The new year was not far advanced when news arrived that the petition to the King had been successful, and the Town received a charter which not only forgave all unpaid dues since the dissolution of the monasteries, and released the burgesses entirely for the future, but granted the corporation the right of prisage, including the old Abbey tuns, within the port.⁴ It was not possible, however, to dispense with special taxation. The rate was fixed, by the ordinary Assembly, at 2/- a tun, limited to wines brought to Southampton, and extending over a year from the previous Michaelmas,⁵ and the burgesses who were wine-merchants were pressed to make ready the sums that were due from them in April, that the London leather-seller might not be kept waiting for his money in May.⁶

The Stay-
ing and
Punish-
ment of
Pirates.

There had been a lively dispute, in and about the Armada year, concerning the respective rights of the Mayor, as local Admiral, and the Admiral of England, in regard to pirates'

¹ Pp. 88-9.

² Pp. 87, 89, 91-2, 100.

³ Pp. 95-6, 100.

⁴ Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 199-200; Assembly Book, minute of 20th February, 1608[9]. The minute says nothing about the general prisage granted for the port, but the patent certainly seems to convey such a grant.

⁵ Assembly Book, minutes, 20th February and 10th March, 1608[9].

⁶ Assembly Book, minutes, 7th and 21st April, 5th and 26th May, 1609.

goods brought into the port.¹ The law officers of the Crown decided against the mayoral claim, and a compromise was arranged. But the problem of piracy remained. In the opening year of James I's reign both the Admiralty and the local magistrates were under pressure to bring to justice certain mariners who had sailed from Southampton and plundered Venetian vessels in the Mediterranean. The position was complicated by the fact that much of the spoil had been despatched to the Lord High Admiral, and some part had passed to leading burgesses, including a member of the local bench and Assembly, whilst on the other hand there was a strong desire in the Town to win the support of the representatives of the Republic for the attempt to secure a revival of the trade with Venice. The strenuous efforts of Secretary Scaramelli led to the issue of a royal proclamation against pirates, calling especially for the arrest of Thomas Tompkins, Edmund Boneham, and Walter Janverin.² Both Boneham and Janverin belonged to Southampton.³ The geographical antecedents of Tompkins, the captain, are uncertain. He is described in the Venetian papers as a young man of noble birth, who had been page to the Earl of Essex.⁴ Under pretence of sailing for the Indies, and under bond not to bring loss to any friends of the Crown, he had departed from Southampton in command of the "Margaret and John," owned by John Davies—the alleged offender against the franchise of "foreign bought and sold." When in the neighbourhood of Cyprus, he had attacked and spoiled the Venetian ship "La Balbiana." The booty had been brought to England and there sold and dispersed.⁵ Scaramelli, however, succeeded in securing a partial restitution, including money and goods which had gone to the Lord High Admiral, who declared that he had believed them to have been taken from a Spanish vessel.⁶ Both John Davies and Alderman Cornellis, the petitioner and defendant respectively in the suit concerning "foreign bought and sold," and Freeman, a leading burgess,⁷ were amongst those who had to make restoration or

¹ P. 7, note 1, below.

² *Cal. S. P. Venetian*, X, p. 105.

³ For Boneham, see p. 16, below; for the Janverins, p. 18 n.

⁴ *Cal. S. P. Venetian*, X, p. 91. For a letter to Cecil, in September, 1602, concerning an anti-Spanish enterprise, see *Hatfield Papers*, XII, p. 291.

⁵ Cf. Lansdowne MSS., 140, ff. 310, 318; *Cal. S. P. Venetian*, X, p. 104; *Montagu House MSS.*, I, p. 45.

⁶ *Cal. S. P. Venetian*, X, p. 96.

⁷ For Freeman, cf. p. 24, below.

compensation. A number of mariners were arrested; a session, attended by the Judge of the Admiralty, was held in Southampton, and seven men, including Janverin, were condemned to die. Six were executed, but Janverin was spared at the request of the Venetian Secretary. In explaining to Sir Julius Cæsar why Janverin had not been hanged, Mayor Sherwood and his associates, including Cornellis and Freeman, stated that he had been born in the Town "of very honest parents," who were willing to lay down the sum required by the ambassador. Hence, pending instructions, his execution had been forborne, "this life once lost" being "not to be recovered again."¹ Boneham is not mentioned. Tompkins had escaped into Wales.²

A few years later we find the House staying a Weymouth vessel that lay at anchor in the harbour, and putting master and men under arrest until security for honest trading and good behaviour should be given. The suspects alleged that they were contemplating a peaceful voyage first to Ireland and then to the Canaries, but the Assembly drew its own conclusions from the mean appearance and vague answers of the company, and its action in detaining the ship and the crew elicited the thanks of the Lord Lieutenant of Dorsetshire.³

**Marine
Insurance.**

Scaramelli, in one of his despatches, had expressed the opinion that the piracies of which he complained had grown because there was in England a firm opinion that all Venetians were secured fully, and sometimes for more than the value of the capital embarked, and the underwriters, because they were isolated, or else occupied in more important affairs, neglected to press their just claims.⁴ However this may have been, the practice of marine insurance was certainly increasing. In this country the business was under the control of a Chamber of Assurance, and the Assembly Book contains an interesting record of the manner in which recoveries were effected under its supervision. In this case piracy had been committed by Englishmen upon a Dunkirkker laden with goods belonging in part to English and in part to foreign merchants. Some of the spoil found its way to Southampton. This was secured by the Mayor and then delivered up to a deputed number of the merchants interested, who gave an acquittance, which was

¹ For these proceedings, see Lansdowne MSS., 140, ff. 320, 322, 326; and *Cal. S. P. Venetian*, X, pp. 125, 128.

² *ib.*, p. 124.

³ Pp. 74-5, 76, 77, 80, below.

⁴ *Cal. S. P. Venetian*, X, p. 91.

witnessed by representatives of the office of assurances. This acquittance was afterwards handed to commissioners, who on the strength of it gave a receipt in full discharge of the corporation.¹

In connexion with most of the questions that have so far come under our notice, financial considerations have occupied the foreground. So when we turn from subjects of special debate to the normal work of the Assembly, we find, as indeed we should naturally expect, that money matters bulk largely in the record. The House had to do, in varying degrees, with the payment of Crown dues, the raising of Parliamentary taxes, and purely local fiscal affairs.

(1) The Assembly had the annual duty of seeing to the payment of the fee-farm of £50, which in 1605 was handed over by the King to his wife, Anne of Denmark.² The grand customs were of course under the management of the farmers and the royal officers; though the House claimed the right of bringing the servants of these to book in the event of misbehaviour within the liberties.³

The procedure in regard to Parliamentary levies was partly laid down by statute and partly left to established local practice. Under the Acts, commissioners for subsidies were to be appointed by the Crown, and these were to choose high collectors. This was done for Southampton as for other districts. The commission here included invariably the Mayor and a few other burgesses who were not necessarily members of the Assembly. The commissioners selected a high collector and sometimes also deputy-collectors.⁴ For fifteenths and tenths the statutory requirement was that in every shire and town where collectors had been wont to be appointed, the members of Parliament were to choose them. But in Southampton this was not the practice, and collectors were appointed, and their bonds taken by the Assembly, with no reference, so far as we can trace, to the Parliamentary burgesses.⁵ It would seem that the assessment lists for both forms of taxation were submitted to the House,⁶ though the commissioners and collectors were finally answerable to the Exchequer. In the case of subsidies, a complete roll of individual assessments was sent in to the Exchequer, but for fifteenths and tenths, where the

¹ Pp. 46-8, below.

² P. 30.

³ P. 50.

⁴ Cf. Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446, 175/488.

⁵ P. 51.

⁶ Cf. p. 1, note 2.

financial
business.

(1)
Crown Dues
and Par-
liamentary
taxes.

contribution for the Town was a fixed amount, the return consisted simply of a list of nominal totals, always the same, for the several wards, bearing no relation to the actual distribution of the burden within the Town.¹

(2)
Local
Finance.

The management of purely local finance was almost wholly in the hands of the Assembly. Occasionally, when a special levy was proposed, the assent of a larger gathering of burgesses was obtained, but even in such cases the reference was only on the general question. The actual imposition and its details were left to the decision of the House.² The monetary matters that came within its purview were indeed of the most miscellaneous description. It ordered collections in Church and the taxation of landed property for the relief of the poor, in accordance with the Elizabethan law.³ It made arrangements for the collection or lease of the sweet wine penalties,⁴ and farmed out the petty customs,⁵ as the Crown farmed out the grand. It attended to the letting of Town lands and tenements.⁶ It decided the terms on which Town servants should be engaged; and where individuals were allowed to undertake employments that were in the nature of paying monopolies, it both exacted fees for the privilege and regulated the charges they were to make.⁷ It levied fines for admission to the rolls of freemen or burgesses. It negotiated borrowings for the Town. It directed expenditure on public works,⁸ made grants out of the municipal funds, and administered charities in money or in kind.⁹ It paid the salary of the master of the Grammar School,¹⁰ and of the Town lecturer,¹¹ and at times showed by pecuniary gifts its appreciation of the work or recognition of the needs of the local ministers.¹² Though the steward was the chief financial officer of the corporation, much of the business of this sort was committed to the Mayor, who kept a book of casualties.¹³ All accounts of receipts and expenditure were examined by the auditors appointed at the September election.

¹ Cf. Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/448, 175/488; and pp. 1, note 2, and 23, note 4, below.

² Pp. 24, 82, 88.

³ Pp. 45, 52, 83.

⁴ Pp. 54, 63, 81, 85, 87.

⁵ P. 60.

⁶ Pp. 44, 62, 77, 78.

⁷ Pp. 43, 70, 90, 94, 101.

⁸ Cf. p. 41, on repair of walls.

⁹ Pp. 55, 102.

¹⁰ P. 103.

¹¹ P. 72.

¹² P. 101.

¹³ Pp. 20, 54.

economic
control.

The Assembly exercised a close control over the economic interests of the citizens. It interpreted and enforced regulations which, partly belonging to the general law and custom, and partly of independent development and establishment, were regarded as locally authoritative. The concern of the House may be broadly described as threefold—(1) To protect the companies of the several trades as economic units within the Town; (2) to protect the townsmen as a body of consumers and relieve them in poverty or distress; (3) to protect the Town as a municipal unit against outside persons and communities.

The Regu-
lation and
Protection
of Trades.

Whatever may have been the precise rule and practice as to the necessity of the common consent of the burgesses to general ordinances, it is clear that the determination of the orders for the respective trades lay with the ordinary Assembly. Most of the occupations were organised in companies, and both the regulations of these and admission to their ranks required the sanction of the House, but not of any larger body.¹ Thus controlling rules and membership alike, the Assembly was ever ready to intervene on complaints of infringement or encroachment. These took various forms, but those which appear in the present volume are mainly in the nature of allegations that certain persons were carrying on a trade without having been made free of it. Offenders were ordered either unconditionally to desist, or to seek freedom in the customary way—that is, by compounding with the company and the Town.² In some instances forcible measures were taken. Thus we read of sergeants being sent to shut down the windows of men who had set up shop as shearmen, tailors, and blacksmiths, respectively, without allowance.³ In pursuance of the letter and spirit of the general law, as well as local rule and custom, unregulated occupation of any kind lay under the suspicion or condemnation of the Assembly. A notable illustration is its hostility, amply exhibited in this volume, to the uncovenanted activities of the charmaid. Persons complained of in this connexion were ordered either to depart the Town, to get themselves into regular service, or otherwise to be punished.⁴

¹ The Assembly Books contain many records of orders for trades sanctioned by the House, but not in the period covered by the present volume; but see p. 99 for an order for the barbers concerning Sunday trading.

² Cf. pp. 48, 49, 71-2, 76-7, 94, 95, 97-8, 99, 103.

³ Pp. 98, 99, 103.

⁴ Pp. 53, 70, 71, 96-7, 98, 102.

**Protection
of Con-
sumers.**

Whilst the regulation and safeguard of the trade companies lay practically with the Assembly alone, the duty of protecting the townsmen as consumers was distributed amongst the Assembly, the justices, whether in Assembly or otherwise, and various officials appointed virtually or directly by the House. The Mayor, as clerk of the market,¹ the discreets of the market,² the measurers, weighers, and triers,³ were occupied largely, though by no means exclusively, with the interests of buyers and consumers. The Assembly and justices dealt with such complaints of excessive prices, defective quality, and the like, as were brought before them, and the justices were charged with the administration of the statutory and executive provisions against forestalling, regrating, and engrossing, which were essentially anti-profiteering in their design. For bread and beer, assizes, primarily conceived for the protection of the consumer, were given.

**The Assize
of Bread.**

Separate records of the bread assizes were kept, but very few of the books are extant,⁴ and evidence on the course of prices is to be found chiefly in the Remembrance and Assembly volumes, where we come across notes of new assizes, sometimes as given "by the justices," amongst the minutes of ordinary Assemblies.⁵

**The dearth
in 1608.**

The present section contains no entries of that kind, but it throws some light upon the modes of action adopted by the House in times of scarcity, alike for the maintenance of public order and for the satisfaction of the public needs. In 1608, to quote the record by one of the local Frenchmen, there commenced a "great dearth of grains," and it continued "the following year,"⁶ although there was an impression amongst the people which finds somewhat fervent expression in the words of a Cornish petition addressed to the Mayors of Southampton and Portsmouth—"God be thanked our country might be well replenished, if such as have corn would but send it to

¹ Cf. *Charters*, I, p. 60, and II, p. 104; *Court Leet Records*, p. 425; and p. 12, note 4, below.

² Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 211; *Court Leet Records*, pp. 316, 326, 341, 380.

³ Cf. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 213.

⁴ The books preserved are for 1432, 1559, 1596, 1694. Cf. *Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, pp. 3, 4, 5.

⁵ Cf. Assembly Book, minutes of 3rd March, 1608[9], and 30th June, 1609.

⁶ List of Mayors, etc., of Southampton, Egerton MSS., 868, f. 10a.

the markets.”¹ The Privy Council issued orders,² followed by a proclamation,³ directing the justices and other officers in each district to take various specified steps with the object of securing economy in consumption, bringing all available supplies to market, meeting the requirements of the poor, and ensuring the observance of the assizes—that is, to exercise rigorously, with especial reference to the existing situation, powers of food control, which for the most part they already possessed. Several weeks previously the dearth had generated a passing local disturbance. When the price of meal was already high, and seemed likely to grow far higher, and the poor people of the Town were showing a rather tumultuous inclination because of their wants, a ship, apparently belonging to one of the Aldermen—Cornellis—laden with corn, and bound for London, lay at anchor in the harbour. The Assembly, apprehensive that the people might take matters into their own hands and seek to supply their needs from the ship’s hold, resolved that the vessel should be stayed and the corn brought ashore and cellared—presumably till the excitement was overpast.⁴ But some of the more assertive spirits got to work before the transference could be effected. Most of them were women, and the Town crier showed his sympathy with the cause by carrying some of them on his shoulders into the boat which was to take them out to the ship. The rioters were committed to ward, and the crier was deprived of his badge and staff, though he was restored to office on submission.⁵ What was done with the corn brought in from the vessel does not appear, but about two months later we find the Town purchasing a quantity of rye from a Middleburgh merchant, and it is worthy of comment that the foreign dealer gave back ten shillings of the price for the benefit of the poor.⁶ Some weeks afterwards the repentant and reinstated crier was instructed by the House to proclaim throughout the district all the rye in the Town’s possession.⁷ The money realised by its sale went to the funds out of which it had been purchased.⁸

¹ S. P. Dom., James I, xxxiii, 57.

² *Orders . . . for the preserving and remedying of the dearth of Graine and other Victuall*, in B.M., 104.k.39.

³ See reference on p. 62, note 1, below.

⁴ Pp. 61-3.

⁵ P. 63.

⁶ P. 69.

⁷ P. 73.

⁸ P. 87.

The Assize of Beer.

The assize of beer, for which no separate books have come down to us, was usually fixed by the Mayor and a few other justices assembled *ad hoc*, but the minutes are entered in the Assembly volumes. As in the case of bread, the main determining motive in the fixing of maximum prices was the protection of the consumer, but the representations of the brewers were also taken into account.¹

The Regulation of the Consumption and Supply of Beer.

The attitude of both central and local government towards the drink traffic was complicated by various considerations. On the one hand, beer was regarded as the common beverage of the people. Hence the justices and other officers were required to see that it was made, in the words of a Southampton assize, "good and wholesome for manns boddie,"² and that the price should be reasonable from the consumer's point of view, according to the market price of malt, which itself, however, was not normally the subject of legal regulation. On the other hand, the prevalence of drunkenness led to a series of statutes and administrative orders, involving a corresponding increase in the duties of the local magistrates, with the object of keeping the production, sale, and consumption of beer within moderate limits.³ In this connexion, the consumer was to be protected against himself. In the spring of 1608 a new and elaborate set of licensing articles was sent out by the Privy Council. On receipt of them the Southampton Assembly issued warrants to the constables to warn the ale-house keepers of their purport, though even as this was being done the Council was adopting an amended draught.⁴ The ordinary Assembly minutes contain frequent notices of orders concerning offenders against the law.⁵ In a year such as 1608, when there was a dearth of grain, another reason for restriction gained special force. It was necessary to limit the amount of barley converted into malt and so the use of malt for beer, with the view of increasing the supply of barley available for the sustenance of the poor. The orders and proclamation for remedying the dearth, issued in June, 1608, to which reference has already been made, included detailed instructions in this regard, and six months later a proclamation was issued, calling for the strict enforcement of all the laws and articles affecting maltsters, brewers, and ale-house

¹ For assizes in this volume, see pp. 40, 44, 101.

P. 40.

³ Pp. 51-2, note 6.

⁴ Pp. 55-60, esp. p. 56, note 2.

⁵ Cf. pp. 51, 94, 96.

keepers.¹ These were directed especially against the brewing of strong beer, which absorbed a large amount of barley malt, and served "not for use but for drunkenness and excess." Beer was to be made "not too strong," though still "well-brewed" and "of wholesome grain," and to be sold at a low rate to meet the wants of the poor. In Southampton at this time the brewing of strong beer was permitted, but it seems to have been the policy of the justices to restrict the consumption of it, and of consequence the production, by securing an improvement in the quality of the ordinary beer, and establishing an artificially great disparity between the assizes for the double and the ordinary. The price of malt, which had been sixteen shillings a quarter in January,² had risen to thirty shillings by December.³ The brewers made complaint, and three days after the proclamation aforesaid the justices granted them a considerably increased assize on their double beer, but only on condition that they should make their ordinary beer "of better goodnes and strength then heretofore and soe to continew to theend of the drawinge," whilst its price should remain at the old rate.⁴ It is open to speculation as to how far a more remunerative though presumably diminished trade in double beer would compensate the brewers for the extra dash of the malt which they were required to put into the ordinary beer at the old rate. When this assize was given, the new proclamation had not been received. About a month later the brewers, inn-holders, and ale-house keepers were summoned to the House to listen to the orders and proclamations for remedying the dearth of grain, and to be suitably admonished by the magistrates.⁵

relief of
the Poor.

Perhaps no other subject is so amply illustrated in the pages of the Assembly Book as the local administration of the poor law. We find the House as a whole, or the justice members of it, dealing with the matter in all its aspects. Orders were issued for the taxation of land, and the rating of one parish not only for its own poor but in aid of a poorer parish, and warrants for distraint were granted to overseers.⁶ The ministers of the Town were required to admonish their congregations to remember the poor; the churchwardens received the

¹ Proclamation of 12th December, 1608, given in *Book of Proclamations*, printed by Barker in 1609.

P. 44.

3 P. 100.

4 Pp. 100-1.

Assembly Book, minutes of 18th and 20th January, 1608[9].

6 Cf. pp. 45, 52.

resulting contributions, and carried them to the Mayor, who distributed them at his discretion.¹ The Assembly also administered the local charities,² and assigned quarters in the almshouses to those who were thought deserving.³

The
Plague
of 1604.

In seasons of extraordinary distress special collections were made. The most serious visitation during the period covered by the present volume was the plague of 1604, when Southampton suffered to an exceptional degree. Two or three households were attacked early in the year, only a few months after James I had described Southampton as one of the healthiest and sweetest cities in his kingdom; but it did not become widespread until the summer. Its victims were most numerous in July. It continued with great, though diminished, intensity during August and September. Thenceforward it gradually declined, and about the middle of January public thanksgivings were held on account of its cessation. It had been especially destructive amongst the families connected with the French Church, the records of which show more than a hundred and sixty deaths "de peste" from the beginning of June to the end of the year.⁴ The register of St. Michael's also bears witness to its ravages, notably in July and August.⁵ Other obituaries are not extant. Moreover, the Assembly Book is almost a blank for 1604.⁶ But amongst the papers in the Audit House are particulars of a tax in Holy Rood parish, the proceeds of which were handed to the Mayor, for the benefit of the sick and infected,⁷ and doubtless similar collections were taken in other wards. The states of Jersey also sent some assistance.⁸

The Plac-
ing of
Homeless
Children.

An important part of the work of poor relief was the placing of homeless children with householders in the Town or district to be brought up. Sometimes a lump sum was given to the one who undertook the charge, and no subsequent payment was made, but commonly the grant took the form of a regular allowance, weekly, monthly, or quarterly.⁹ Occasionally a person would be required to keep a child temporarily, with no

¹ P. 83.

² Pp. 55, 102.

³ Pp. 52, 90.

⁴ *Registre*, pp. 107-10, 130. The tale of deaths was as follows:—June, 20; July, 52; August, 33; September, 34; October, 15; November, 5; December, 2.

⁵ The register shows 107 burials in July and 60 in August, the deaths being mainly due to the plague (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 335).

⁶ P. 36.

⁷ This list is preserved in a bundle of Session Rolls.

⁸ Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 408, note 1.

⁹ Cf. pp. 65, 66, 71, 78, 81, 84, 86, 90, 103.

mention of payment, pending further arrangements,¹ and in one instance we find a woman complaining that she had been maintaining a boy, assigned to her by the Town, for over three years, and had received nothing in consideration beyond certain "household stuff" that had been delivered to her along with the child. She desired a regular payment, and was granted a weekly groat.² In general, the House both kept up the Town allowances and sought to make others who were responsible satisfy the claims made upon them.³

At a suitable age children of the poor were put out as apprentices by the Assembly or justices in accordance with the law of 1601. The conditions, as they are represented in the minutes, varied:—(1) A lump sum was given to the master, who was to provide all necessaries, and was to pay the apprentice a specified amount and find him double apparel at the end of the year.⁴ (2) The master received a grant from the Town, but no yearly payment by him was stipulated.⁵ (3) There was no allowance from the Town, but the master was expected to make the yearly payment.⁶ (4) No payment was made by the Town or required to be made at the year's end by the master.⁷ But the appearance of variation may be partly due to incomplete particularisation in some of the entries.

The House not only bound apprentices, but heard and determined disputes between them, or those who spoke for them, and their masters. Sometimes a master would be charged with harsh treatment.⁸ On other occasions complaints of unmanageableness would be brought against the boy, as when it was alleged that the naughtiness of William Skemp, a baker's apprentice, had led his master's wife to fear that he would burn the house, or commit other "lewd pranks."⁹ Where, from one cause or another, the relations between the respective parties had become obviously impossible, the Assembly declared the apprenticeship at an end, and usually ordered the master to return the whole or part of the money he had received at the binding.¹⁰ But where the difference was less acute, the House simply insisted on the observance of the articles.¹¹ It dealt not only with controversies in which Town apprentices were involved, but with those in which boys bound by their parents,

¹ P. 84.² P. 92.³ Pp. 49, 97.⁴ Cf. p. 48.⁵ P. 85. We may note the special case of a girl apprentice, p. 84.⁶ P. 61.⁷ P. 80.⁸ Pp. 46, 98.⁹ P. 77; cf. pp. 48, 73, 80.¹⁰ Pp. 46, 77.¹¹ P. 100.

whether townfolk or strangers, were concerned; and, on the whole, the Assembly seems to have striven to hold the balance fairly as between master and apprentice, townsman and stranger. One dispute chronicled in the present volume affords an interesting illustration of delegated judgement. In this case the master was charged with having kicked, and thereby seriously injured, his apprentice. The House, instead of itself deciding the matter, commissioned three townsmen, not members of the Assembly, to hear the cause. The master accepted the tribunal, and agreed to abide by its award.¹

**Municipal
Self-pro-
tection.**

In relation to the outside world, the normal attitude of the House—indeed, of the burgesses generally—was one of municipal self-protection. It may be that at times the Assembly was somewhat lavish in the election of honorary burgesses, or admitted a non-resident to the ordinary roll, on condition that he should come into residence.² It may be that when pleading for special privileges the Assembly urged in support the benefit that would be derived from them by the whole region on and about the coast. But in general the note of exclusion prevailed. As we have seen, the House was always prepared to bestir itself in defence of the Town's rights when these were prejudiced or challenged. The resentment of what were considered to be the encroaching activities of the London merchants, which was shared in varying degrees with other provincial communities, was openly expressed; and although the welfare of Portsmouth, amongst other places, was alleged as likely to be promoted by the monopoly asked for in 1602-3, the growth of that town was, in point of fact, looked upon with some degree of jealousy in Southampton.³

**Attitude
towards
New-
comers.**

The ordinary procedure of the Assembly in regard to newcomers shows the protective spirit at work in its bearing both on the funds available for relief of the poor and on the interests of the local trade companies. According to rule, newcomers were reported weekly by the beadles;⁴ and it was a matter for consideration as to which of them should be allowed to remain. Strangers of little substance who took lodging or became under-tenants in the Town, with the apparent intention of settling there, were in the first instance objects of suspicion. This was

¹ P. 98.

² For complaints as to the common making of burgesses, see *Court Leet Records*, 1602, p. 361; 1605, p. 431.

³ Cf. p. 79.

⁴ P. 51, note 3.

due partly to a chronic fear of over-crowding, and consequent danger of fire and plague, and partly to the apprehension that they might be coming upon the rates.¹ Hence the House had frequently to deal with presentments of newcomers. The order most commonly made was one which required the person named to give security that he would not become a charge upon the Town, or to leave the Town by a specified date—within a week, a fortnight, or a month. Where it was clear that no security could be expected, the newcomer was unconditionally ordered to depart.² Here we see, in course of development, the principles that were to determine the law of settlement. Every district was responsible for its own paupers; and the Assembly was careful for the support of the Southampton poor. But it claimed inferentially, as a necessary protection, the right to reject immigrant paupers. The Act of 1662 regularised this claim in the form of a right to remove the immigrant to his place of birth or settlement. When a newcomer was clearly able to support himself, he might be allowed to stay.³ But it often happened that the immigrant had set up shop in one of the regulated trades, with the result that complaint was made by the company concerned.⁴ The newcomer was then required, failing composition, to close. But a permission to do journey-work might be given;⁵ and there does not seem to have been any tendency on the part of the Assembly to hinder a newcomer as such from keeping shop if he could come to an arrangement with the established members of the trade, on the basis of a substantial fine payable in equal parts to Town and company by the applicant.

Reasons and Limits of Exclusiveness. It is not to be inferred that the note of municipal self-protection and exclusiveness which has been remarked as characterising the normal policy of the Assembly was due to any exceptional narrowness of spirit. In part, the attitude was common to most bodies of the kind, and so far as it seems special to Southampton, it doubtless arose from a feeling that the decay of the port made it especially incumbent upon the Town's officers to defend such rights, privileges, and resources as it possessed. And, on the other hand, the evidence goes to show that within the limits of the local constitution the

¹ P. 3, note 1; *Court Leet Records*, pp. 369, 403, 439.

² Pp. 49, 91, 92, 94, 96.

³ Pp. 64, 70.

⁴ Pp. 45, 94, 99.

⁵ P. 95.

House, as indeed required by the ordinances, usually sought to maintain common right not only for dwellers but for strangers.

"Justice"
Work
of the
Assembly.

The several topics treated above have almost exhausted the main aspects of the work of the Assembly. They have shown it in the exercise of deliberative, administrative, and judicial functions, though in some cases it has not been clear whether the House as a whole or only the justice members of it were the responsible agents. So far as the entries in the present volume are concerned, the Assemblies for the fixing of the beer assize always appear as gatherings of sworn justices only.¹ But notices of the administration of the poor law and the control of apprentices occur normally amongst minutes of ordinary Assembly, though in some cases the action taken is reported as by "the justices."² It is probable that sometimes the Assembly as a whole acted as a body of "justices" in these matters, and at other times the business was done by justice members only. The presence or absence of a reference to "the justices" in a minute is not conclusive one way or the other. But when, for an Assembly not composed wholly of sworn justices, only one piece of business is recorded, and this is entered apparently as the work of "the justices,"³ the only natural conclusion is that the House as a whole was sitting as a bench of justices. In regard to many other subjects, entry of proceedings which seem to belong more specifically to the office of justice of the peace is made in the form of ordinary Assembly minutes. If by statute or administrative order municipal officers, not necessarily sworn justices, were authorised to act with the Mayor as such in some matters,⁴ the line of demarcation between justice and ordinary municipal business was even less rigid in local practice; but as, so far as can be ascertained, the large majority of the regularly-attending members of the Southampton Assembly were sworn justices of the peace, the lack of strict differentiation was not of much practical moment. It may perhaps be surmised that certain orders and warrants were signed only by justice members, even though the questions involved had been considered by the Assembly as a whole.

¹ Pp. 40, 44, 100-1. Our conclusions as to who were justices and who were not are obtained from an examination and comparison of the private nomination lists and the Assembly Books. Note the remark, "all Justices of peace," on p. 100.

² Cf. pp. 45, 48.

³ P. 46.

⁴ Cf. Prothero, *Select Statutes*, p. cxiv.

Subject to these observations, it may be stated that, apart from Town courts and independent justice sessions, the House acted and was much resorted to as a tribunal in respect of disputes between townsman and townsman,¹ or townsman and stranger;² alleged breaches of municipal privileges or ordinances;³ suspicions of intended piracy;⁴ charges of scandalous or disorderly behaviour,⁵ pilfrees,⁶ and the like. Sometimes the parties appeared of their own motion. Sometimes they were summoned or brought to the House. In the result, fines were imposed, damages awarded, punishment ordered, sureties required, reconciliation effected, or the suit dismissed. If a petition was obviously frivolous, the complainant was appropriately rebuked.⁷ One case shows a special course of procedure in that the defendant had made petition to Chief Justice Fleming, who had been Recorder of the borough and one of its Parliamentary representatives and was *ex-officio* a member of the bench of justices. His lordship referred the matter to the Mayor and the Recorder, who in consequence held a court, in which they were assisted by the Mayor-elect and by other justices, on the September election-day—an occasion on which the Recorder was usually in attendance.⁸ The exact procedure of the Assembly in dealing with controversies and accusations, and the extent to which it exercised jurisdiction, depended partly upon the nature of the dispute or charge and partly upon the status and character of the persons concerned. In some cases its action was immediate and decisive. It had no hesitation in ordering a notorious bawd to be whipped at the cart's tail,⁹ or an apprentice found guilty of pilfrey to be castigated and sent out of the Town;¹⁰ or in requiring a man whose dog had bitten another man to pay him money and "soe to continew friends."¹¹ In others it acted not directly but through a committee, as when it deputed two of the leading Aldermen to adjudicate upon conflicting claims to a garden plot.¹² In many instances the Assembly stands simply as a preliminary tribunal, demanding security for attendance at the sessions,¹³ and in one case, where an alleged wrongful appropriation of household stuff was brought before the House, the complainants were told to take the charge to the sessions, explicitly on the ground that it was a matter "apperteyninge to justice and there to be heard"¹⁴—in other words, it was business for the

¹ P. 54. ² P. 46. ³ Pp. 64, 75, 77, 85. ⁴ Pp. 74-5. ⁵ Pp. 70, 76. ⁶ P. 91. ⁷ P. 51.

⁸ Pp. 79-80. ⁹ P. 76. ¹⁰ P. 91. ¹¹ P. 73. ¹² P. 54. ¹³ Pp. 63, 77, 89. ¹⁴ P. 78.

ange of
jurisdic-
on.

quarter or general sessions of justices, at which the learned Recorder was always present, and not within the scope of the petty sessional jurisdiction which the House, or its attending justice members, felt competent to exercise on Assembly day.

On this note of recognised limitation the present survey of the constitution and work of the Assembly may fittingly be brought to a close. The publication of succeeding instalments of the records will afford ampler illustration of the various aspects of its activity upon which comment has been made, and will give opportunity to trace the history of the central organ of local government in Southampton during the century which in the national sphere was eminently an age of constitutional strife.

J. W. HORROCKS.

THE UNIVERSITY COLLEGE
OF SOUTHAMPTON.

CORRECTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

- P. 1, note 2, line 4—*for* "1602" *read* "1602[3]."
- P. 4 n. (continuation of note 6 on p. 3), line 2—*for* "brother" *read* "uncle"; line 3—*for* "1583 and 1587" *read* "1588-9."
- P. 5, note 3, line 10—*delete* "His son . . . 1635-6," and *insert* "and 1635" after "1622."
- P. 7, note 2, line 19—*for* "1603" *read* "1605"; and to particulars of John Mayior, Junior, *add* that he was Sheriff 1613-4, and Mayor 1615-6.
- P. 13, note 3, line 2—*for* "1553" *read* "1555."
- P. 15, note 4—*add* that John Clungeon was from Guernsey (*Registre*, p. 89).
- „ note 5—*add* that Isaac Herevill was from Jersey (*Registre*, p. 86).
- P. 16, note 2, line 14—*delete* "the middle."
- P. 23, note 4, line 22—*for* "174/456" *read* "174/453a."
- P. 36, note 1, lines 3-4—*delete* "last . . . the" and "September—."
- P. 42, note 2, lines 16-17—*for* "it provoked" *read* "it had provoked," and after "secured" *add* "as indicated above."
- P. 48, note 1—*for* "It may . . . Mayor," *read* "The original acquittance was presumably handed to the commissioners in exchange for Angell's receipt."
- „ note 2, line 5—*for* "acting as justices" *read* "or its justice members."
- P. 55—*delete* note 2.
- P. 64 n. (continuation of note 3 on p. 63), line 6—*for* "twice" *read* "three times," and *for* "1609 and 1618" *read* "1609, 1618, and 1623."
- P. 65—*cancel* note 3 as it stands, and *read* "For fines payable to the Town for the freedom, see Introduction, p. xi."
- INDEX OF PERSONS—*add* Gollopp (Galloppe), George, (1) 16, 20, 25, 30, 31, 89, 95-6, 100; (2) 16 n.; Jey, Fraunces, 21, 32; Pitt, William, 10; Pitties, Thomas, 52; Prowse, Laurence, 2, 24; and *sub* "Vovert (Vouert)" *insert* "John."
- INDEX OF SUBJECTS—*sub* "Bakers" *delete* "ix," and *sub* "Barbers" *insert* "ix."

The Assembly Books of Southampton.

1602.

1. Tempore Edmund Aspten Gen' Maioris ville Suthampton.¹
A° D'ni 1602 Regniq' R'ne Elizabethe xlv^{to} 3° viz^t die Mensis
Decembris.

The Taxation for the whole Towne and countie of Suthampton in there seuerall wardes: for one whole and entire xth and xvth beinge the fowerth xth and xvth of the Eight xvths & xths graunted unto her ma^{tie} by the Temporaltie at her highnes parliam^t holden at westm^r in the xliiith yeare of her ma^{ts} raigne,² viz^t—

¹ Edmund Aspten had become Mayor without having served as Sheriff. He was a collector of customs at the port (Book of Oaths and Admissions, 41 Eliz., f. 84a; K.R. Customs Account, Southampton, 1-2 James I). In 1611 he appears as a commissioner for the assessment and levy of a subsidy, and his goods in Holy Rood ward were then valued at £4, as compared with £5 in 1599 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488 and 174/446). Valuation for subsidies, however, was carried out in a notoriously defective manner, and the amounts set down cannot be assumed to represent anything like the real wealth of the persons taxed. On this point see Dowell, *History of Taxes*, I, pp. 243-5, and (with illustrations for Norfolk) the *Stiffkey Papers*, ed. Saunders, Camden 3rd Series, XXVI, pp. xxvi, xxviii, 78-84.

² Elizabeth's last Parliament made a grant of four subsidies and eight fifteenths and tenths (43 Eliz., c. 18). Apart from the list here given, the only document relating to the matter that we can trace amongst the extant local records is a printed copy of the Act itself, with a written note on the cover:—"The Assessors first appeared Thursday the xth of Marche, 1602, in the forenoone and received there charge And are ordered to bringe in there Assessmts uppon Tuesday the xxixth of this instant Martij in the Afternoone at 2 of the clock." A subsidy was raised by a tax of 4/- in the pound on the yearly value of lands, and 2/8 in the pound on the value of goods. A person could not be taxed for a subsidy on both real and personal property. The official rule was to assess, where both existed, on that which had the greater value. At the close of Elizabeth's reign a subsidy produced about £80,000. Southampton rolls for subsidies under the Act of 1601 are not available, but the assessment made by the commissioners in 1599 for a subsidy granted by Parliament in 1597 supplies the following particulars:—Holy Rood, £30 6s. 8d.; St. Laurence, £10 13s. 4d.; St. Michael's and St. John's, £18 16s. 8d.; All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat, £20 15s.; Total, £80 11s. 8d. The individual entries show very few assessments for land (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). Fifteenths and tenths were originally taxes on the value of goods in the proportions indicated. They were granted together—the fifteenth applying to counties and the tenth to towns. But after 1334 the assessments for a fifteenth and a tenth made in that year, producing about £39,000, were taken as the standard, and a grant of a fifteenth and a tenth was regarded as a grant of that amount—the different districts to pay what they had paid in that year. In course of time, however, a large deduction was made in the case of decayed towns, though there was no increase for districts which had become more prosperous. The net product of a fifteenth and tenth thus fell to about £29,000. For the levy in Southampton see the note at the end of the list.

THE WARDE OF HOLLYROODES.

John Jefferie Alder [Alderman] viii^s iiij^d; ¹ John waterton se^r iiij^d; Thomas Beele vj^s viij^d; Roger Turner se^r iiij^d; John younge se^r iiij^d; John Crosse iiij^s ij^d; Henry hart viij^d; Lauraunce prowse Gent viij^s iiij^d; ² Henry, servaunt to m^{rs} parkinson, iiij^d; Edmnd Pett iiij^d; Edward Marche se^r iiij^d; Will'm Merritt for ij tenem^{ts} iij^s iiij^d; ³ Nichollas caplin iiij^d; ⁴ John paine xx^d; Widdow

¹ John Jefferie (Jefferrey) was one of the most prominent men in Southampton at this time. He was a merchant adventurer (cf. Book of Oaths and Admissions, January, 1586, f. 52b; Book of Remembrances, 1591-1689, reference to his taking an apprenticeship, 13th October, 44 Eliz., i.e., 1602; and *Books of Examinations and Depositions*, 1570-1594, ed. Aubrey and Hamilton, pp. 116, 120, 133, 136, 142, 155-6); he had a farm and a brewhouse (cf. entry under "without the Barr"), and the "Dolphin" was amongst his property (cf. particulars under second entry of his name in free suitors' lists, Court Leet Books, 1602 and following years). His goods were valued for subsidy in 1599 at £10, and his lands in 1611 at £20 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446 and 175/488). He was Sheriff in 1593-6 and Mayor in 1598-9. Early in his mayoralty we find him complaining, in a letter to Sir Robert Cecil, of the illegal export of beer to France, under cover of service of the Isles of Guernsey and Jersey. He fears that such export, if not stopped, will help to keep up the price of grain. But he beseeches Cecil to conceal his name, for fear of ill-will towards him on the part of those who are concerned in the matter (30th October, 1598, *Hatfield MSS.*, VIII, pp. 414-5). Towards the close of his term he had to carry out orders from the Privy Council to set pinnaces to sea with the object of discovering the movements of the Spanish fleet. They were to ply between the coasts of England and France for that purpose (Jefferrey to Justices of Peace, etc., 8th August, 1599, *Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 129). There had been a rumour that the Spaniards had landed at Southampton (Coppen to Sir R. Cecil, 9th August, 1599, *Hatfield MSS.*, IX, p. 350). When James I came to Southampton, in the first year of his reign, Jefferrey supplied the town with two pieces of plate for presentation to his Majesty. He received £19 for it from the Mayor (Mayors' Accounts, 1603), and was knighted by the King during the visit. Jefferrey was one of the borough representatives in James's first Parliament. He acquired the estate of Catherston, in Dorset, died on the 7th May, 1611, and was buried in the Church of Whitechurch Canonicoorum, where there is a monument to him (Hutchins, *Hist. of Dorset*, 3rd ed., II, pp. 213, 267).

² Laurence Prowse, who hailed from London, was owner and captain of shipping. The "Minion," of which he was part-proprietor, was engaged in reprisals in 1593 (*Books of Examinations and Depositions*, p. 244). He was admitted a burgess on the 26th August, 1594, in consideration of the services he had rendered in connexion with a ship that had been furnished forth at the town's charge "at such time as the Spaniards were upon the English coast" (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 65b). He seems to have joined the famous Cadiz expedition of 1596, with a company of sixty-five men, in the "Ellisabeth," which the town had fitted out (*Hatfield MSS.*, VI, pp. 237, 352, 357). In September, 1598, he received a commission to put the "Welcome" to sea, for the purpose of seizing Spanish ships and merchandise (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 53). In the following year his goods were valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at £8 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). He became Mayor in 1618.

³ William Merritt (Meriett, Merryett), grocer (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 104b), became Sheriff in 1614 and Mayor in 1617.

⁴ Nicholas Caplin, who is also assessed in Bagrew and Eastreat ward, appears a few years later as one of the collectors for a fifteenth and tenth (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/478), and in 1611 he was assessed for subsidy in Holy Rood ward on lands valued at £4 a year (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488). A former Nicholas Caplin was Sheriff in 1557-8, Mayor in 1560-1 and 1577-8, and borough member in 1572 (cf. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 176, 177, and *The Black Book of Southampton*, ed. Chapman, III, p. 96 n.). The name of Caplin—with various spellings—is of very frequent occurrence in the sixteenth and seventeenth century records of Southampton, and survived in the town till recent times. The roll of Mayors includes Richard Caplin, 1543-4; John, 1552-3 and 1553-4; Nicholas, as above; William, 1573; and James, 1648-9 and 1659-60; and in the list of borough representatives are John Caplin, 1563, and Nicholas, as above.

Merritt ij^s ij^d; John lilborne under [? undertenant] viii^d; ¹ Guilbert Clement ij^s ij^d; Emery mason iiij^d; Thomas Smith iiij^d; Will'm Readinge ij^s ij^d; James Readinge iiij^d; Mathew craddocke iiij^d; ² William fleet iiij^d; John Sedgwicke vj^s; Thomas Titur xij^d; Widdow Moore xij^d; Thomas Sherwood vi^s; ³ Widdow holmes vj^s; Richard flurrie iiij^d; Widdow Bennett vj^s; Thomas woll iiij^d; Gyles Awstin ii^s ij^d; John Ellzie viij^s iiij^d; ⁴ Walter Earle iii^s; John Mortimer iiij^d; Thomas williames ij^s ij^d; Leonard Mills vj^s; ⁵ Moses Mills se^r iiij^d; Jeames hide se^r iiij^d; Henry Earle se^r iiij^d; Richard Suffield xx^d; Richard hido'e se^r iiij^d; Thomas Nicholls xx^d; John Moodye iiiij^s ij^d; Abraham warde under [? undertenant] iiij^d; Edward Johnson ix^d; Walter yewstis ix^d; Thomas Lambert Alder viij^s iiij^d; ⁶ John Monday xx^d; Edmund Aspten Maior iiij^s ij^d; Mrs. favors

¹ The increase in the number of undertenants was frequently the subject of complaint at the Court Leet in the latter part of the sixteenth and the opening years of the seventeenth century. Efforts were made to put a stop to it because (i) it represented over-crowding, with the consequent danger of infection and fire; (ii) the undertenants were mostly poor people, often rack-rented by the landlord or chief tenant, and not simply unable to pay their rates and taxes, but likely to come upon the town for relief or throw their families upon it if some order were not taken (*Court Leet Records*, ed. Hearnshaw, pp. 236, 298, 387). In 1596 it was declared that Southampton was more "overpressed" by "inmates" and undertenants than any town in England (*ib.*, p. 306). The taxation list here given includes the names of only nineteen undertenants who are so described, all, except Lilborne and another, assessed at the minimum (4d.). The collectors for fifteenths and tenths and for other dues complained, however, that they could not get the money from undertenants. Hence, in the next Court Leet (1603), orders were made that no landlord or chief tenant should be allowed to take any undertenant who was not able to pay subsidy; or at least that security should be given by the undertenant or the landlord or chief tenant that neither the undertenant nor his family would come upon the town or parish; and that where due rates or taxes could not be collected from an undertenant, the landlord or chief tenant should be liable for the amount (*ib.*, 1603, pp. 386-8). The orders were confirmed in subsequent years, and apparently had some effect, though there were still complaints (*ib.*, 1604, p. 402; 1613, p. 455; 1615, p. 475; 1616, p. 498; 1617, p. 519). The trouble existed, on a far larger scale, in the metropolis, and in 1593 an Act had been passed to check the "pestering [overcrowding] of houses with diverse families, harbouring of inmates, and converting great houses into several tenements, and the erecting of new buildings in London and Westminster" (35 Eliz., c. 3) (Stowe's *Survey of London*, ed. Kingsford, II, pp. 367-8, notes).

² Matthew Craddocks, butcher, was fined in 1601 for having erected a slaughter-house behind the walle, contrary to order, but he seems to have retained it (*Court Leet Records*, 1601, p. 347; 1611, p. 446; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 269). As tenant of the town ditches from God's House to Eastgate, he was frequently presented for not keeping them clean (*Court Leet Records*, 1611, p. 441; 1613, p. 458; 1615, p. 477; 1618, p. 534, etc.).

³ Thomas Sherwood was Sheriff in 1601-2, and he succeeded Aspten as Mayor, 1603-4. He was assessed for subsidy in Holy Rood ward on goods valued at £3 in 1611 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488).

⁴ John Ellzie (Ellzey) became Sheriff in 1621 and Mayor in 1624.

⁵ Leonard Mills, vintner and innkeeper, appears as tenant or proprietor of the "George" in 1593 (*Books of Examinations and Depositions*, pp. 105-7), and of a house "at" or "in" the "Crown" in 1605 and 1616 (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 424, 508).

⁶ Thomas Lambert was the son of Richard Lambert and Constance, daughter of Richard Andrews, of Freefolk and Laverstoke. He came into possession of Laverstoke in 1582 (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, IV, p. 208). He was admitted a Burgess of Southampton in 1596 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 21), was Sheriff in 1597-8, Mayor in 1599-1600, and one of the borough representatives in the Parliament of 1601. He was assessed for subsidy in Holy Rood ward on lands valued at £12 a year in 1599 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446), and was a free suitor at the Court Leet from 1603 (see

Tem^t [Tenement] vj^s; Phillipp Toldervey viij^s iiij^d; ¹ Richard Allen iiij^s; Henry peache iiij^s iiij^d; Will'm Mayior iiij^d; Thomas shaffe iiij^d; Gyles Leplew iiij^d; ² Robert Ducane iiij^d; ³ William Hardie viij^s iiij^d; Richard Beiston Alder viij^s iiij^d; ⁴ Symes Tenem^t xij^d; John Slow xij^d; Humphrie Cade xii^d; William Blashefield xij^d; Mathew Mollard xii^d; ⁵ Robert Grover vj^d; John Bathe vj^d; John Labee vj^d; ⁶ Thomas Cooke vj^d; Thomas holbrooke vj^d; John foster vj^d; Robert foster vj^d;

lists in *Court Leet Records*). He was knighted not long before his death, which took place in 1621 (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, IV, p. 208). His brother Walter was lessee of the rectory of St. Mary's (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 338), and was Captain of the Musters in 1583 and 1587 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 122, and *Hist. MSS. Com. Report* XI, Appendix III, p. 123). Walter Lambert married Rose, daughter of Sir Oliver Wallop. Their son Oliver took part in the Cadiz expedition of 1596, and was one of the "Cales knights." Thomas Lambert was possibly the "kinsman," occupying a house in Southampton which belonged to Sir Oliver and which was searched, by order of the Government, for spoils brought back in the "Elisabeth of Hampton." The search was fruitless; but some of the booty was found in the house at Wimpson where Sir Oliver was staying (*Hatfield MSS.*, VI, pp. 352, 357). Three years later Sir Oliver was assessed for subsidy in All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat ward on goods valued at £12 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/46). He distinguished himself in Ireland; and in 1618 was created Baron Lambert of Cavan, but he died the same year. His son Charles became the first Earl of Cavan (1647). For other particulars of the family see under "Lambert, Earl of Cavan," in Lodge's *Irish Peerage*, I, p. 343; cf. also the notices of Sir Oliver Lambert, Charles Lambert and Richard Lambart, Earls of Cavan, and John Lambert, the Parliamentary General (who belonged to the Yorkshire branch), in the *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

¹ Philip Toldervey had been a collector for one of the fifteenths and tenths levied under the Subsidy Act of 1593. He became Sheriff in 1607 and Mayor in 1609.

² Gyles Leplew (Gilles Le Plus or Le Plu), native of Armentiere, was an early member of the French Church in Southampton (1562). He lost five children and a grandchild in the plague of 1583-4, and himself died of the plague in 1604 (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne de Southampton*, ed. Godfray, Publications of the Huguenot Society of London, IV, pp. 5, 40, 41, 88, 104, 108).

³ Probably identical with the Robert Du Chesne who was connected with the French Church, and who, with his wife and a son, died of the plague in 1604 (*ib.*, p. 103).

⁴ Richard Beiston was probably the "Richard Bissun" who subscribed £25 towards the loan raised by the Queen in 1589 to help in meeting the expenses incurred in defeating the Armada (*Names of those Persons who subscribed . . . at the time of the Spanish Armada*, ed. Noble, p. 24). He was certainly Sheriff in 1578-9, and Mayor in 1581-2 and 1597-8. In connexion with his second mayoralty there is a memorandum by John Friar, the Town Clerk:—"That at this Election day of the Maior and officers, The burgesses Bullets [= ballots, or little balls used in voting] both white and Redd fell out even vizt xtie to mr. Beiston & xtie to Mr. Jeffrey, by means whereof the choice of the Mayor according to ancient custome was in the discretion of mr. Wallop the olde maior in that he hath all wales two voices in all elections for the yere And he made choice of Mr. Beiston to be maior for the yere followinge: whoe was an auintient Alderman, and auintient in election" (Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I, f. 74b). It may be remarked that "Alderman" meant practically "ex-Mayor." Jefferrey became Mayor at the next election. Himself an old juror at the Court Leet, Beiston, who was a merchant adventurer (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 61b), was fined for contempt of the jury in that he had refused to let them inspect his weights and measures, "answering them that he was at dinner," and that they must call again. He died about 1604 (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 94, 354, 396).

⁵ Probably identical with either Matieu Molart (Mollart, Molard), hailing from Guernsey, who was connected with the French Church in Southampton; or his son Matieu, born in the town in 1580 (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 7, 11, 45). Matthew Mollard was one of several persons presented for keeping tippling houses in cellars in 1604 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 415).

⁶ John Labee may be either Jan Labé, a native of Autien sur Clene, Caux (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 55), or Jan De l'Abbeie (De Labaie, De La Bie, De l'Abie), a native of Armentiere, who had several children in Southampton, lost four in the plague of 1604, and died in 1626 (*ib.*, pp. 15, 89, 109, 113).

Jeames Courtmill vj^s; Widdow Addisson viij^s iiij^d; Will'm Mullens viij^d; ¹ John Dickenson xij^d; John Reynoldes ij^s ij^d; William Stone xx^d; John Leeke iiij^d; Peter Fox xx^d; Thomas Ecton xx^d; John Merchier viij^s iiij^d; ² Peter priaulx viii^d; ³ John Greene vj^s; ⁴ Robert Smithe xij^d; Edward hills xii^d; Richard Hancocke xij^d; John Davies xii^d; Thomas flettcher xij^d; William Nevie vj^s; ⁵ Richard Dalbye iiij^d; ⁶ John Jeames iiij^s ij^d; Clement Garratt viij^d; Thomas Bedford iiij^s iiij^d; ⁷ John feverell Junio^r iiij^d; Richard Overey iiij^d; Henry Bassell iiij^d; Thomas Lessie ij^s x^d; Thomas Graunt xij^d; ⁸ Christopher Cornellis Junio^r vj^s; Widdow pye xij^d; William

¹ William Mullens is possibly Guillaume Moulin, who came from Antwerp, and was one of the early members of the French Church in Southampton (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 4, 86, 88).

² John Merchier or Mercer is doubtless identical with Jan Mercier, a prominent member of the French congregation. He was a native of Tournai (*ib.*, pp. 46, 86). In 1587 he was presented at the Court Leet as a "stranger" and "great dealer" who was receiving and selling his wares in the town as freely as a burgess (*Court Leet Records*, p. 257). Two years later his name occurs in the list of those who subscribed £25 towards the loan raised by the Queen to help in paying the anti-Armada expenses (*Names of those Persons*, etc., p. 24). Yet in 1593 he had to rebut a charge of trading with those of the League in France (*Examinations and Depositions*, pp. 108, 134). But seven years afterwards John Major, Alderman, was sponsor for one of his children (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 53). He died in January, 1626 (*ib.*, p. 113). Paul Mercier, "un des Grand Pilliers" of the French Church, "et plaine d'aumosne" (*ib.*, pp. 33, 116), who died in 1661, leaving £100 to the town for the benefit of the French and English poor (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 306), was probably a relative.

³ Peter Priaulx (Pierre Priaux) belonged to a Channel Island family that had settled in Southampton. He married Jane, daughter of John Mercer (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 21, 45, 55, 56, 105; *Huguenot Society Proceedings*, V. p. 137; *Misc. Heraldica et Genealogica*, 3rd Series, II, p. 81—where, however, the name of his wife is given as Frances). He was a merchant and shipwright, and was connected with a salt works at Lymington, which was the great centre of the industry in Hampshire (*Misc. Her. et Gen.*, 3rd Series, II, p. 81; *V.C.H. Hampshire*, V, pp. 469-71, 486; *Court Leet Records*, p. 573). He was admitted a burgess in 1608 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 117a). Three years later his goods were valued for subsidy in St. Laurence ward at £3 (*Lay Subsidies*, Hampshire, 175/488). He became Sheriff in 1619 and Mayor in 1622. His son Peter (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 56) was Mayor in 1635-6. A younger son, John, became Archdeacon of Salisbury (1671-1674). For this family see *Misc. Her. et Gen.*, 3rd Series, II, pp. 81-90, 125-32.

⁴ In view of the juxtaposition of the names of Mercier, Priaulx and Greene in this list, the following extract from the register of baptisms at the French Church in 1607 is interesting:—"4 Mars. Marie, fe. [filie] de Pierre Priaux et Jane, s. f. [sa femme]. P. [Parrains] Jean Greene; Marrine, Jane Mercier, f. de Jean le Mercier" (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 55). John Greene was Sheriff in 1600-1.

⁵ William Nevie, merchant adventurer (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 106a), had been a collector of fifteenths and tenths levied under the Subsidy Act of 1593. He was Sheriff in 1602-3, and Mayor in 1604-5 and 1612-3. His goods were valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at £8 in 1611 (*Lay Subsidies*, Hampshire, 175/488). He was several times a sponsor at the French Church, and his death, in 1625, is recorded in the register (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 54, 56, 58, 113).

⁶ Richard Dalbye became Sheriff in 1616 and Mayor in 1620.

⁷ Thomas Bedford, merchant (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 84b), became Sheriff in 1608 and Mayor in 1611. He was the chief defendant to a Star Chamber suit in 1616-7 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 143; *Court Leet Records*, p. 560).

⁸ There was a controversy about this time between Grant and his neighbour Cornellis as to the end of a stall belonging to Cornellis which projected before part of Grant's house (*Court Leet Records*, 1603, p. 890).

Foxall viij^s iiij^d; ¹ Thomas crump iiij^d; Widdow Edmundes vj^s; Thomas Gander ij^s ij^d; John Longe ij^s ij^d; ² Thomas Ralphe xx^d; John Smithe xx^d; Widdow Lorde x^d; Hughe Davies xij^d; Richard Masey senior vj^s; ³ John collens under [? undertenant] iiij^d; Peter Tither iiij^s ij^d; William Wallopp Alder vj^s; ⁴ Henry carpenter iiij^s; ⁵ John Sparrow xij^d; Thomas childerley iiij^d; John Adeane xx^d; Richard Deane viij^d; Widdow Vesey xii^d; Henry caplin iiij^d; ⁶ William Foxall vj^s iiij^d;

¹ William Foxall, merchant, of Lewes, Sussex, was admitted a burgess in 1600 at the request of Thomas Lambert, the Mayor, on condition that he should dwell in the town and trade there, as he had promised to do. Otherwise he was not to be taken as a burgess (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 87a). In May, 1608, when the Justices of Cornwall wrote to the Mayor of Southampton, requesting a supply of corn for the western parts, which were in great distress, William Foxall entered into a bond to deliver 100 quarters of barley at Mevagissey, for the use of the poor, under penalty of £200 (*Cal. S. P. Dom., James I, 1603-1611*, xxxii, 57).

² John Longe was one of the officers of the town who, at the end of August, 1596, under orders from the Government, searched the house of Sir Oliver Lambert in Southampton and the house in which Sir Oliver was staying at Wimpson, for spoils brought back by the "Elisabeth of Hampton" from the Cadiz expedition (*Hatfield MSS.*, VI, p. 357). He became Sheriff in 1606 and Mayor in 1608. Three years later his goods were valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at £4 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488).

³ Richard Masey, town chandler, was presented at the Court Leet in 1596 for raising candles to a price (5d. a pound) "wch was never seene before" (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 309-10).

⁴ William Wallopp (Wallop) belonged to one of the most notable families in Hampshire. He was second son of Sir Oliver Wallop, who was knighted by the Duke of Somerset after Pinkie (1547), was Sheriff of Hampshire in 1558 and died in 1566; nephew of Sir John Wallop, Privy Councillor and Knight of the Garter, who distinguished himself in both war and diplomacy under Henry VIII, was made a burgess of Southampton in 1538 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 20), and died in 1551; and younger brother of Sir Henry Wallop, who was made a burgess in 1569 (*ib.*, p. 20), had a house in Bugle Street in 1571 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 70), was one of the borough representatives in 1572-1583, was Vice-Treasurer and Treasurer of War in Ireland (where he was Lord Justice, 1582-1584) from 1580 till his death in 1599, and left his brother William as one of the overseers of his will. William Wallop was made a burgess in 1584 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 21), represented Lymington in Parliament in 1586 (St. Barbe, *Records of Lymington*, p. 22), became Mayor of Southampton in 1596, was one of the borough members in 1597, Sheriff of Hampshire in 1599-1600, and again Mayor of Southampton in 1610-1. He apparently had property in the neighbourhoods of God's House (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 425, 455) and East Street (*ib.*, pp. 445-6), and in the year of his second mayoralty, when he himself was one of the commissioners, his lands were valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at £90 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488). He died in November, 1617, in his eighty-fourth year, and was buried in Wield Church, where there is a monument to him. He left £100 to the town for loans to poor young men. The gift has since been united with others and transferred to the Grammar School (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 301). He was married three times, but left no issue, and his estate went to his nephew, Sir Henry Wallop (son of his brother Sir Henry), who had been made a burgess in 1574 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 22), was Sheriff for Hampshire in 1602-3, and represented the county in the Parliament of 1601, and subsequently. This Sir Henry's son Robert, made a burgess in 1610 (*ib.*, p. 23), was a member of the Court which tried Charles I, though he sat but three times and did not sign the warrant. Fourth in descent from him was John Wallop, first Earl of Portsmouth (1743). For the Wallop family see Berry, *Hampshire Genealogies*, pp. 41 *et seq.*; Warner, *Collections for History of Hampshire*, III, pp. 103 *et seq.*; Collins, *Peerage*, ed. Brydges, IV, pp. 291 *et seq.*; and articles in *D. N. B.*

⁵ Henry Carpenter was apparently a ship-owner and trader (*Examinations and Depositions*, 1593, p. 148), and in 1600 had a "fish loft" in Bugle Street (*Court Leet Records*, p. 334). His goods were valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at £5 in 1599, and in St. Laurence ward at £4 in 1611 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446, 175/488). He was Sheriff in 1611-2.

⁶ The same name and assessment occur again towards the close of the Holy Rood list. There were a Henry Caplin, Senr., and a Henry Caplin, Junr., who was a grocer (Book of Oaths and Admissions, 1603, f. 97a; *Court Leet Records*, 1605, p. 418; 1611, p. 434; 1615, p. 482). The goods of the senior Henry were valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at £4 in 1611 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488). He was Sheriff in 1617-8, and died in or before 1623 (*cf. Court Leet Records*, pp. 564, 584).

Paule Staveley ij^s; George Eaton iiij^d; Richard Joanes iiij^d; Frauncs Caplin iiij^d; George hewett iiij^d; Andrew Studley Alder iiij^s ij^d; ¹ John Maylor Junior xx^d; ² Treamor Thringe xx^d; Jeames Caplin iij^s iiij^d; ³ Richard Cornellis Alder

¹ Andrew Studley, mercer, in 1576 obtained a forty years' lease of one of the town houses (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 95). He and others were presented at the Court Leet more than once for stopping up a common way leading from the High Street by Holy Rood to the town wall (*Court Leet Records*, 1582, p. 298; 1594, p. 297). He was Sheriff in 1584-5, and Mayor in 1586-7, 1587-8. As Mayor he was the first signatory to the letter of April, 1598, in which, replying to a request from the Council that the town should provide and man two ships and a pinnace for the Navy in view of the danger threatened by Spain, he and his colleagues asked that the demand should be withdrawn on account of the poverty of the town. The letter is given in *State Papers relating to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada*, ed. Laughton (Navy Records Society), I, pp. 156-8. Of the signatories, "Richard Besun" is doubtless identical with Richard Beiston (see note, p. 4, above), and "Alexandr Pente" with Alexander Paynton, Sheriff 1589-90, and Mayor 1592-3. See also *Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, pp. 123-4. Studley's mayoralty was also marked by a dispute with the Lord High Admiral as to the relative rights of the Corporation and the High Admiral in regard to reprisal and pirates' goods brought into the town. This continued after his term of office, but he was still a leading figure in connexion with it (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, pp. 120-4). His goods were valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at £6 in 1599 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). In the present list he appears also under St. Laurence and St. Michael's wards. For his misdemeanours, see the next record in this volume.

² The family of Maylor (Majlor, Major) is of especial interest by reason of its connexion with that of Cromwell. John Maylor, Junior, was the eldest son of John Maylor, Alderman (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 93a). The two are sometimes confused, and their terms of office assigned to one and the same person (e.g., Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, ed. Aubrey, p. 79; Woodward, *History of Hampshire*, II, pp. 96, 357). The elder Maylor was a brewer, and in 1594 he, with others, was presented for not providing good small beer for the poor as ordered (*Court Leet Records*, p. 297). Nine years later we find him represented as sowing barley on a plot of ground known as "No Man's Land," in West Maudlin Fields. His title was questioned, but he was confirmed in occupation on condition of a small yearly rent (*ib.*, 1603, p. 375; 1604, p. 398; 1605, p. 420). When the Court was at Southampton in 1603 he supplied eleven hogsheads of wine for a town's gift to the Venetian ambassador, and received £7 in payment (Mayor's Accounts, 1603). If he was identical with the "John Maior" who became a burgess in 1686, but was "disgraded" in 1593 for having acted as partner with a non-burgess in a purchase within the town (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 53a), he must have been re-admitted afterwards—though there is no record to that effect—for he was Sheriff in 1598-9; in the latter year, too, he was high collector for a subsidy. His goods were then valued for the tax in All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat ward at £8 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). He is assessed under "without the Barr"—that is, All Saints without the Barr, in the present list. He was Mayor in 1600-1, and his name appears in the list of free suitors at the Court Leet from 1601 to 1603. The succeeding books are missing till 1611, when his heirs are mentioned; presumably he died in the interval (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 339, 418, 435). "Joyce Maylor, widow," whose goods were valued for subsidy in All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat ward at £3 in March, 1611, was probably his widow (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488). John Maylor, Junior, was admitted a burgess during the lifetime of his father and paid the usual fine of 10/- (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 93a). As steward in 1610-1 he was fined for neglecting to attend to the repair of town property (*Court Leet Records*, p. 443). His goods were then valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at £4 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488). He acquired the manor of Candover in 1617, and that of Allington in 1622 (*V. C. H., Hampshire*, II, p. 510; III, p. 486). The plate at Holy Rood includes two chalices and patens given by his wife Ann in 1627 (*ib.*, III, p. 528; Whitlock, *Hospital of God's House*, p. 63). He died in 1630, leaving a bequest which made him practically the founder of the first workhouse in Southampton (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 297-300). His son Richard acquired the manor of Merton, Hursley, and resided there. Richard Maylor's eldest daughter, Dorothy, became the wife of Richard Cromwell, the future Protector, in 1649, and the mother of an Oliver Cromwell (*V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, pp. 419-20). Richard Maylor was a prominent Parliamentarian, was appointed to Oliver Cromwell's Council, and represented Hampshire in the Protectorate Parliament (Carlyle's *Letters and Speeches of Oliver Cromwell*, ed. Lomas, II, pp. 271, 309, 312 n., 323, 325; Woodward, *History of Hampshire*, I, p. 412; II, p. 131 n.; III, pp. 134 n., 135 n., 146).

³ The James Caplin here mentioned was son of Nicholas Caplin (Mayor, 1560-1, 1577-8; member of Parliament, 1572-1584). He was a mercer; his goods were valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at £4 in 1611; and he died in or before 1615 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, ff. 113a, 127a; Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488).

vj^s viij^d; ¹ Edward henshaw xx^d; Richard Daye vj^s; Will'm horne se^r viij^d; Thomas Jackson ij^s ij^d; Henry caplin iiij^d; Jeames Edmonds xx^d; John woddyer xij^d; Widdow Stovye xij^d; Thomas Stovye iiij^d.

THE WARDE OF ST. LAURAUNCE.

Peter Linche iii^s iiij^d; Lauraunce Grosse v^s viij^d; ² John parker iij^s iiij^d; David Morrell iij^s iiij^d; ³ Angello Stoner iij^s iiij^d; John vibert Junior ij^s ij^d; ⁴ Richard waterton ij^s x^d; Thomas Lyle xij^d; George Escott xij^d; Arthur Baker ij^s x^d; ⁵ Will'm fawsett xij^d; Xp'oer [= Christopher] Daniell xij^d; Thomas Beake xx^d; Thomas Tompson xx^d; William vallett se^r iiij^d; ⁶ Edward Crosse xij^d; Jeames Seagar xx^d; John Delise ij^s ij^d; Robert chambers iij^s; ⁷ Widdow Crosse ij^s ij^d; Paule Elliott Alder iij^s; ⁸ The Tenem^t of Henry Kinston late

¹ The family of Cornellis (Cornellius) was prominent in local affairs from the late sixteenth to the early eighteenth century. The name appears seven times in the list of Mayors. Richard Cornellis was a merchant, trading in a variety of goods (*Examinations and Depositions*, 1590, p. 75). He apparently received some of the spoils brought in by the piratical Tompkins in 1603 (*Montagu House MSS.*, I, p. 45). He lent money in Ireland, and £259 was due to him in June, 1602, at the Exchange in London on bills of exchange sent from that country (*Cal. S. P. Ireland, Elizabeth*, June 1st, 1602, p. 400). Yet his goods were valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at only £4 in 1611 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488). He was Sheriff in 1599-1600, and Mayor 1601-2, and died about 1619-20 (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 548, 565).

² Laurence Grosse (Groce), merchant (*Examinations and Depositions*, pp. 156-7), was Sheriff in 1594-5.

³ In 1602 Morrell was commanded by the Court Leet, on pain of fine, to make a gutter between his house and that of Angello Stoner, and in 1616 Stoner was similarly ordered to make one between his house and that of John Vibert (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 370, 512). The juxtaposition of the names in the list will be noted.

⁴ See also John Vibert under "without the Barr." The Viberts here named were probably of French or Channel Island extraction, and there were Viberts connected with the French Church in Southampton; but there had been people of the name in the town before the opening of the Church, and it is not till 1622 that a "Jehan Vibert" is mentioned in the register—he then appears as a *parrain* (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, p. 60).

⁵ Arthur Baker became Sheriff in 1612 and Mayor in 1614. He seems to have been a shipwright (*Court Leet Records*, 1620, p. 573); and in 1621 he entered into an agreement with the Mayor, bailiffs, and burgesses for the construction of waterworks for the service of the town (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 95).

⁶ William Vallett was doubtless the Guillaume Valet who was connected with the French Church at this time and appears frequently as *parrain* (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, pp. 25, 52, 53, 56, 58).

⁷ Robert Chambers, merchant (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 51a), became Sheriff in 1603 and Mayor in 1605. He was one of the commissioners for the assessment and levy of a subsidy in 1611 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488), and the duty on sweet wines was leased to him for £100 in that year (Woodward, *Hist. of Hampshire*, II, p. 324).

⁸ Paul Elliott (Elleyett), possibly a chandler by trade (*Examinations and Depositions*, p. 22), had been appointed an overseer of highways for St. Laurence ward in 1576 and 1577 (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 136, 160). He was Sheriff in 1586-7, and Mayor in 1595-6. During his mayoralty the Cadiz expedition, for which the town fitted out the "Ellisabeth of Hampton," took place. In sending a certificate of expenses to Lord Burleigh, Elliott complained that inland districts and divers neighbours had not contributed sufficient, and several of the townsmen had had to disburse extraordinary sums (*Hatfield MSS.*, VI, p. 287). Afterwards he had to take part in the search for the spoils brought home in the "Ellisabeth" (*ib.*, VI, 352, 357). His goods were valued for subsidy in St. Laurence ward at £5 in 1599 and £3 in 1611 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446, 175/488).

Lauraunce williames iij^s; John Gronndye xii^d; Peter wellshe vj^d; Mr. Andrew Studleys Tenem^t xx^d; John clarcke iiij^d; John vovert ij^s x^d; ¹ John Jackson iiij^s ii^d; Will'm Bryse ij^s ij^d; Thomas Daye xiiij^d; ² Deonis Rowse iiij^s ij^d; ³ Nichollas Rowse iiij^d; Thomas Rowse iiij^d; Thomas Bannester iiij^d; John Knight Gent v^s viij^d; ⁴ John Dowse xvij^d; Robert Ayles ii^s ij^d; Henry Kinston iiij^s iiij^d; Richard Singelton viij^s iiij^d; ⁵ Richard Buckfield iiij^s ij^d; Peter friar ij^s ij^d; ⁶ John Gregorie v^s viij^d; ⁷ John Elliott Junior Tene^t iiij^d; Richard masey Junior ij^s ij^d; Nichollas Allen ii^s ij^d; Widdow Ham ij^s ij; John Enoughe iiij^d; ⁸ Will'm Lyle xij^d; Daniell Lyle iiij^s iiij^d.

¹ John Vovert, merchant (*Examinations and Depositions*, 1577, p. 61), had been a free suitor at the Court Leet since 1581, as heir to John Bridget, alias Vovert (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 189, 203). A youth named "Jan Vouert," son "de la femme Estur," was admitted to communion at the French Church in 1573 (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 7), but whether there is any connexion does not appear.

² Thomas Daye was a tailor. His neighbour, Denis Rowse, was presented in 1576 for having built his house so high as to take away Daye's ancient light, and having damaged Daye's house in the building process (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 140-1).

³ Denis Rowse (Rous, Le Rous, Le Roux) hailed from Guernsey, and was one of the early communicants at the French Church (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, 1569, p. 5). He was a free suitor at the Court Leet from 1575; was a collector for a fifteenth and tenth levied under the Subsidy Act of 31 Elizabeth; and was made a burgess in 1593, being excused his banquet on the ground that when constable he had been put to great expense "by being sent for by a pursuivant" and imprisoned thirteen days (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 79b). About this time his goods were valued for subsidy in St. Laurence ward at £6 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). He was a shipowner and mariner, apparently also a shipwright, and a merchant. He had a cellar and warehouse in Lord's Lane (Blue Anchor Lane) in 1587 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 249), was presented at different times for leaving timber lying about at the West Quay, by the Coopers' Tower, and near the pound, above Bar (*ib.*, 1596, p. 311; 1603, p. 388; 1605, p. 430); was making use of a saw pit near the Cross House in 1603 (*ib.*, p. 383); occupied part of the Salt Marsh (*ib.*, p. 570); and held the "Star" hostelry (cf. entry in free suitors' list in Court Leet Book, 1603, and other years). He was part proprietor of the carvel "Hare," which was engaged in taking prizes in 1590; and owner of the "Jonas" in 1593 (*Examinations and Depositions*, pp. 73, 76, 143-4). Like Cornells, he lent money in Ireland; £30 was due to him on that account in June, 1602 (*Cal. S. P. Ireland, Elizabeth*, June, 1602, p. 400). He died about 1613-5 (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 453, 472).

⁴ John Knight, gentleman, who was admitted a burgess in 1593 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 63a), must be distinguished from the John Knight who was Mayor in 1571-2 and 1590, and from John Knight of St. Denys, who is assessed in "without the Barr."

⁵ Richard Singleton was a tenant of the "Star." In 1601 Henry Kingston (Kinston) was presented for stopping up an ancient light into his cellar (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 349, 351).

⁶ Peter Friar was made a burgess in 1605, but was "disgraded" in 1612 for resisting one of the bailiffs, and for drunkenness and other misdemeanours (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 109b).

⁷ John Gregory was admitted a burgess in 1585 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 49a); was a collector for a fifteenth and tenth levied in 1586; was Sheriff in 1596-7; and died in or before 1611 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 434).

⁸ A family of Enout was connected with the French Church, but the name Jean does not appear in connexion with it in the register till 1613, when Jean Enout was admitted to communion (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 16, 25, 32).

THE WARDES OF ST. MICHELLS & ST. JOHNS.

Andrew Studley, Alder, for the Corner Howse iiij^s ij^d; ¹ George Dent al's [alias] Barton for ij Tenem^{ts} v^s viij^d; ² Widdow weekham viij^d; Thomas warde Tennan^t [? Tenement] iiij^d; Will'm Ghost ij^s x^d; Richard Jackson x^d; Symon Reston xij^d; ³ Addam veale xiiij^d; ⁴ Thomas plowman xij^d; John Gasson xij^d; John pavier se^r iiij^d; Adame veales old howse xiiij^d; Thomas pewseys Tenem^t xx^d; Peter Breame iiij^d; William Hall iiij^d; John favor xij^d; ⁵ George Graunger xiiij^d; Robert hicks xij^d; Will'm Markett ij^s ij^d; Ciprian Lancaster viij^d; Henry parker xx^d; Will'm Smale se^r iiij^d; Dominicke Barrow xij^d; George Barnes iiij^d; Thomas Peteet xij^d; John pawlmer under^t [= undertenant] iiij^d; Thomas Michell x^d; Will'm Cade x^d; Will'm Lowdye iiij^d; Thomas friar xiiij^d; Walter Steed und^t [= undertenant] iiij^d; Widdow Joanes xij^d; Roger parker xij^d; Isacke Graunt xij^d; Edward Baseel xij^d; Will'm fosters Tenem^t xii^d; Peter poche viij^s iiij^d; ⁶ Robert Lepage v^s viij^d; ⁷ Will'm Pitt xij^d; Phillipp Delamote xiiij^d; ⁸ Robert Trashe xij^d; widdow Griston xx^d; Aaron Coomes iiij^d;

¹ The Corner House was probably in the street called New Corner—now West Street (cf. *Court Leet Records*, 1603, p. 390; and *Southampton Atlas*, ed. Rogers, Sheet III, map of town in 1611).

² George Dent, alias Barton, was presented in 1600 for engrossing the market in beef, veal, and other victuals (*Court Leet Records*, 1600, p. 337).

³ Symon Reston was presented in 1600 for keeping a tippling house without licence, and a bowling alley, contrary to statute (*ib.*, p. 328).

⁴ Adam Veale, baker, was frequently presented on the ground of danger of fire arising from the furze which he used as fuel (*ib.*, 1600, p. 330; 1601, p. 343; 1602, p. 368; 16 4, p. 412; 1605, p. 421).

⁵ The family of Favor (Le Fevre) came from the Channel Islands. One John Favor was Sheriff in 1508-9, and Mayor in 1514; another was Sheriff in 1576, and died in 1596. "Jan Le Febure" was one of the early communicants at the French Church (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, 1563, p. 5). It is impossible to say where the John Favor of the present list should be placed. For the Favor family see *Court Leet Records*, p. xxii n.; *Black Book*, III, p. 36).

⁶ Peter Poche may perhaps be identified with Pierre Pouche, a native of Beauvais in Beauvoisin, who was connected with the French Church, and who died in June, 1603 (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 6, 84, 88, 104, 107).

⁷ Robert Le Page was a native of Fecamp in Caux, and was connected with the French Church (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 19, 90). He was one of the aliens who were presented in 1604 as trading just as freely as any burgess in linen, woollen cloth, grocery, and other wares, and paying their spinners in wares, not in money. They were ordered to bring their linen cloth to the Linen Hall in the future and to pay their spinners in money, not in wares (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 413-4).

⁸ Phillipp Delamote (De la Motte), minister of the French Church, is here taxed amongst the laymen. He was a native of Tournai, and became minister at Southampton in 1586. Early in that year his wife Jeanne died, and late in the year he married Judith Desmaistres, a native of Armentiere (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 47, 89, 104). His house was in Bull Street, and dyeing seems to have been carried on there (*Court Leet Records*, 1615, p. 483; 1616, p. 503). He died on the 6th May, 1617, and his funeral was attended by the magistrates of the town (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 111-2). His widow survived him till 1640; she was buried at St. John's (*ib.*, p. 114). Another member of the family, Joseph Delamote, was Mayor in 1651-2.

will'm foster xij^d; Walter fashins howse xx^d; ¹ Alexaunder painton Alder ij^s x^d; ² John vennell xij^d; Richard Snellgrove xij^d; will'm Beckley xij^d; Yewstis Taylor xij^d; Edward Sowlton xx^d; widdow Gyles ij^s x^d; Will'm foster for his cellar & Tenem^t ou^r [= over] the same vj^d; William higgens xij^d; Peter higgens iiij^d; David harris xij^d; Widdow Northes howse xvij^d; Robert Merritt xij^d; Jeames fosters Tenem^t vj^d; Thomas Prestman vj^d; John feverell thelder xij^d; ³ John pinte iiij^d; The loft & cellar next John feverells x^d; Guilbert pearman ij^s ij^d; Peter Legaye xj^s iiij^d; ⁴ Isacke Legaye viij^d; ⁵ Michael Knights late howse ij^s x^d; Jeames friar iiij^d; Will'm marrinell viij^d; ⁶ Jeames foster xij^d; Sr Richard mill Knight viij^s iiij^d; ⁷

¹ Walter Faschin (Fashon) was more than once ordered to repair both his house in Bull Street and his tenement in St. John's parish, as they were decayed and therefore dangerous (*Court Leet Records*, 1609, p. 331; 1601, p. 344; 1604, p. 406; 1605, p. 424). He was the second son of Thomas Fashin, who was Sheriff 1541-2, Mayor 1545-6, and member of Parliament 1555; and grandson of Nicholas Fashin, Usher to Henry VII, and a Guernsey landowner (*Hampshire Visitations ex MSS. Phillippis*, p. 25; *Black Book*, III, pp. xlv, 74, 82-5, 150-2).

² Alexander Paynton had been Sheriff in 1589-90, and Mayor in 1592-3. See note on Andrew Studley, p. 7.

³ John Feverell, butcher, was presented for false weights in 1569; for killing calves contrary to statute in 1575; and for having a slaughter-house within the town in 1589 and 1590 (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 59, 111, 272, 287).

⁴ Peter Legaye (Pierre Le Gay), native of Armentiere, was one of the early communicants at the French Church (1569), and was one of the two elders who in 1584 accompanied the minister, Mathieu Solier, as a deputation to the new Bishop of Winchester, Dr. Thomas Cooper, praying him to continue towards the Church that kindness in maintaining it which his predecessors had shown. The Bishop gave a favourable answer, saying that he wished to alter nothing so long as they conducted themselves "en gens de bien." The deputation replied that this was what they intended to do, thanked the Bishop, and withdrew (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 133—the Bishop's name appearing as "Houppe"; in Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 409, Peter Le "Say" is mentioned as one of the deputation; this is doubtless a misprint and should read "Gay"). Peter Legaye married Janne Bus, a native of Valenciennes, in 1571. She died in 1590, and he married Catherine De Behout, a native of Antwerp, at the Flemish Church, London, in 1592. He was one of the allens whose freedom of trading was complained of in 1604 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 413). He died of the plague on 26th June in that year (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 5, 83, 90, 105, 108). Another Peter Legaye was Sheriff in 1641-2, and Mayor 1647-8.

⁵ Isaac Legaye (Le Gay) was son of Peter Legaye (*ib.*, pp. 22, 41, 91).

⁶ William Marrinell was son-in-law to Richard Belston, alderman, merchant adventurer, and was admitted a Burgess in 1592 on the ground that he had served an apprenticeship with his father-in-law (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 61b). He was several times a juror at the Court Leet, and in successive years was water-bailiff, court-bailiff, and Sheriff (1609-10), but never attained the mayoralty (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 339, 357, 418, 434, 450; Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I, years 1607-8, 1608-9, 1609-10). He may perhaps be identified with Guillaume Marinel, who was connected with the French Church, though this name does not appear in the record of communicants till 1606 (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 30). Guillaume Marinel, "Ancien en ceste Eglise," died in January, 1620 (*ib.*, p. 112).

⁷ The Hampshire branch of the family of Mill (Mills, Mylles, Mylle), which had long been settled in Sussex, was John Mill, who became a Burgess of Southampton in 1510 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 5b), was Town Clerk in 1512-3, Burgess of Parliament in 1523 and 1529, and Recorder in 1547 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 185, 187, 203). He acquired a great deal of property in the county, consisting largely of lands which had formerly belonged to monastic houses (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, pp. 428-9, 434, 436; IV, pp. 552-3, 617, 618, 619, 628; V, pp. 151-2; *Black Book*, III, p. 81 n.). He had four sons—Richard, who pre-deceased him, George, Thomas, and John. He died in 1551, leaving the bulk of his property to George, who had been made a Burgess of Southampton in 1535 (Book of

Will'm hawkes xij^d; Edward hackwell vij^d; ¹ John slaughter vij^d; Richard Loney vij^d; Will'm Rennett vij^d; ² Thomas Snellinge x^d; John manfield xiiij^d; Richard pye xx^d; Thomas hames se^r iiij^d; Randoll vanderplancke x^d; Richard Nevie under^t iiij^d; ³ widdow Saunders x^d; Thomas Jones x^d; Richard Cushin x^d; ⁴ Jeames Desart under^t viij^d; ⁵ Paule Desart iiij^d; ⁶ David hewes iiij^d; Richard Spurr iiij^d; Baltaster Demastre viij^s iiij^d; ⁷ Robert Barnes x^d; Edward harries x^d; John Griffen x^d; william Graye under^t iiij^d; Jenkin hollidaye x^d; John moddicott iiij^d; John Dewye iiij^d; Mr. Edward Cotton for his

Oaths and Admissions, f. 16b; note that the John Mill whose wife is referred to by Miss Chapman as having been presented at the Court Leet in 1577—*Black Book*, III, p. 81 n.—was the son John, who had been made a burgess in 1566—Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 32b). Thomas Mill was Recorder of Southampton in 1553; burgess of Parliament 1553; Sheriff 1559-60; steward of the New Forest; and one of the executors of William Capon, founder of the Grammar School. He died in 1560 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 176, 183, 203, 311, 357; *Black Book*, III, pp. 102 n., 154-65; Greenfield, *Notes respecting Grove Place, Nursling*, in *Hampshire Field Club Papers and Proceedings*, III, Part II, p. 131). He had a son, Richard, and five daughters. Richard was baptised at St. Michael's Church, 8th February, 1567 (*Hampshire Field Club*, loc. cit.). On the death of George Mill, in 1568, he succeeded to his property, which included the site and lands of Quarr Abbey, in the Isle of Wight, and the estates of Nursling, Millbrook, and Swaythling, and lands in Southampton which had formerly belonged to Netley Abbey (see entries under his name in free suitors' lists in Court Leet Books 1582 and following years). He became a burgess in 1581 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 46a), and held a house "without the West Gate" on lease from the town (*Court Leet Records*, 1587, p. 254). He acquired Grove Place, Nursling, in 1590, and made it his chief residence (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, p. 436). He was Sheriff of Hampshire in 1593-4, and one of its representatives in Parliament in 1597 (*Hampshire Field Club*, loc. cit.), and was knighted in 1601 (Shaw, *The Knights of England*, II, p. 97). He sold the Quarr estates to Sir Thomas Fleming in 1610 (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, V, pp. 151-2), and died in 1613. He had married Mary, daughter of Sir John Savage, but had no children, and his widow succeeded to most of his property. She died in 1523, leaving it to her nephew, Sir Thomas Savage (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, pp. 434-5). There is a monument to Sir Richard and his wife in Nursling Church, with a Latin inscription, in which he is described as "Mille capax titulum et plusquam nomine miles"—whatever this play on words may mean—and as "Flos Hamptoniae." His uncle, John Mill, who had succeeded his father in the Newton Bury and Langley estates, was grandfather of Sir John Mill, first baronet (1619), M.P. for Southampton in 1623-4, 1625, 1625-6, and 1640. The baronetcy became extinct with the death of Sir Charles Mill in 1835 (*ib.*).

¹ There was an Edward Hakwell (Edouart Akueel) who was connected with the French Church in 1608, and who died in January, 1625 (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 55, 113).

² There was a family of Renet connected with the French Church, but the name William (Guillaume) does not appear in the register (*ib.*, cf. index, sub "Renet").

³ Richard Nevie appears later as a blacksmith and tenant of the Rounsvall (*Court Leet Records*, 1613, p. 58). He was perhaps the brother of William Nevie (Mayor, 1604-5 and 1612-3) whose father, Thomas Nevle, was a blacksmith (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 58b).

⁴ Richard Cushin was the Town sergeant. He was presented several times at the Court Leet for sealing weights and measures in the absence of the Mayor, whose presence—he being clerk of the market—was required by law (*Court Leet Records*, 1604, p. 412; 1605, p. 425; 1611, p. 447).

⁵ James Desart (Jaques Desert), a native of Dieppe, was connected with the French Church, where he often acted as sponsor. He died in 1621 (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 45, 49, 52, 55, 57, 90, 112).

⁶ Paul Desart (Paul Desert) was son of Gaspard (Gaspard, Jaspard) Desert, one of the early communicants at the French Church. He was baptised there in 1578, and married Marie Clungeon, of the family of the future Mayor, John Clungeon, in 1615 (*ib.*, pp. 5, 43, 93).

⁷ Baltaster Demastre (Baltazar Des Mestres), native of Armentiere, was a member of the French congregation. He died in 1605 (*ib.*, pp. 10, 44, 110).

howse viij^s iiij^d; ¹ Nichollas hackwell iiij^d; ² Edward melbery Junio^r x^d; John warricke x^d; Richard harvie x^d; Jeames Lewis x^d; william frizell x^d; John Joanes x^d; Thomas fashin Gent v^s vj^d; ³ Richard Longe iiij^d; John Cornishe iiij^d; ⁴ Walter fashins howse v^s viij^d; walter feverell senior x^d; ⁵ John Read x^d; Thomas woods iiij^d; John Roberts iiij^d; ⁶ Richard watts iiij^d; Robert Cade iiij^d; Thomas Mitten iiij^d; Cuthbert Johnson iiij^d; Walter feverell Junio^r x^d; Thomas fleminge her Ma^{ts} Solliciter Generall xi^s iiij^d; ⁷ Peter Enoughe iiij^d; Will'm wattson x^d;

¹ Edward Cotton was comptroller of the custom house when he was made a Burgess, in 1575 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 41a). We hear of him as an owner of ships in 1587 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, pp. 121-2).

² Doubtless the "Nicolas Hakwell" who was connected with the French Church (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 27).

³ Thomas Fashin was the elder son of Thomas Fashin, who was Mayor 1545-6, and Burgess of Parliament 1553; and grandson of Nicholas Fashin, Gentleman Usher to Henry VII (see note on Walter Fashin, p. 11). He succeeded to a considerable amount of property in Southampton and elsewhere, including the seigneurie d'Anneville, one of the most ancient Guernsey tenures (*Huguenot Society's Proceedings*, V, p. 154; *Black Book*, III, pp. 82-5). He married Alice, daughter and co-heir of John Huttoft, Clerk of the Signet under Henry VIII (*Hampshire Visitations* ex MSS. Phillips, p. 26; *Black Book*, III, p. xvii). His goods were valued for subsidy in St. Michael's ward at £15 in 1599 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). He died in or before 1611 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 434). The fief d'Anneville remained in the family till the marriage of Alice Fashin to Charles Andros in 1660, when it passed into the family of Andros (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 94; *Huguenot Society's Proceedings*, V, p. 154 n.).

⁴ John Cornish, who is assessed mainly in All Saints, Bagrow and Eastreat ward, was a shipwright, shipmaster, and merchant (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 17; *Court Leet Records*, pp. 363, 415, 440; *Register of Wills, Prerog. Court of Canterbury*, 1611). He was admitted a Burgess in 1593 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 62b). He was one of the petty collectors for a subsidy in 1599, when his goods were valued for the tax in All Saints, Bagrow and Eastreat ward at £3 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). He was Sheriff in 1604-5, was appointed a quay master for 1605 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 421), and was Mayor in 1606-7. He was one of the commissioners for assessing and levying a subsidy in 1611, and his goods were then valued in St. Laurence ward at £5 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488). Though an Englishman, Cornish was connected with the French Church, and was frequently a sponsor there (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 17, 24, 48, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56—the name appears as Cornice, Corniche, and Cornish). The death of his wife, Collette, in 1603, is recorded in the register (*ib.*, p. 107). He died in 1611, leaving £100 to provide seven poor people yearly with a gown apiece (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 301).

⁵ Walter Feverell, butcher, had been fined in 1589 and 1590 for keeping a slaughter-house in the town contrary to statute; yet ten years later he appears as having one in Bull Street (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 272, 287, 333). In 1598 he was granted a lease of the Brewers' Tower and part of the walls (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 95).

⁶ John Roberts may perhaps be identified with the Jan Robert who was connected with the French Church, and died of the plague in 1604 (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 108), or the Jan Robert, native of Guernsey, who was married at the Church in 1606 (*ib.*, p. 93).

⁷ Sir Thomas Fleming had been made Recorder of London in 1594, and Solicitor-General in November, 1595. He was knighted in 1603; became Chief Baron of the Exchequer in 1604, and Chief Justice of the King's Bench three years later. For his general career see the article in the *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; but a note may be given here as to local connexions. He was born in 1544, and was the son of John Fleming, of Newport, I. of W. He married, in February, 1570, Maria or Mary James, daughter of either John or Richard James, of Newport. The writer in the *Dict. Nat. Biog.* states that nothing is known of his wife except that her name was Mary; but see Lockhart, *Hist. of Isle of Wight*, in Woodward's *Hampshire*, III, Isle of Wight section, p. 47 n., where an extract from the register of St. Thomas's, Newport, is given; and the pedigrees in *Hampshire Visitations* (Harleian Society), pp. 148-9, 156. He was made a Burgess of Southampton in 1580 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 20, where the date is O.S.). He was Recorder of Winchester for a time, and one of its representatives in the Parliaments of 1584, 1586, 1588, 1592. He was M.P. for Hampshire in 1597. Two years

John vilson xii^d; John smithe se^r iiij^d; Will'm Courtmill xij^d; Xpo'er [= Christopher] Greene xij^d; Widdow Lambert xij^d; Edward melbery senio^r xii^d; Richard fuller xii^d; John warde under^t iiij^d; Thomas Ellis ii^d vj^d; John Jourdain iiij^d; Owen Sharffe xij^d; Olliu^r Beistonn xxj^d; Essay whittiffe ii^s; ¹ Allexaundr carpenter se^r iiij^d; Richard parsons under^t iiij^d; Flasset Roberts xx^d; Will'm wilkins xx^d; Edward warricke under^t iiij^d; John Caplin Gent viij^s iiij^d; ² George Dennis x^d; Peter Cornishe x^d; Phillipp pockm'n x^d; Will'm Russell x^d; Peter hendricke xx^d; ³ Richard Carrill iiij^d; Peter herevill x^d; ⁴ Henry Ayres x^d; John pawlmer x^d; Peter harvie iiij^d; Nichollas Kallaway x^d; Lyonell Awstin xx^d; Condrict whitt-horne x^d; Peter Edwards for ij Tenem^{ts} xx^d; John Burtche ij^s; John Davies x^d; Thomas Nutt vj^d; Mr. Gregories Tenem^t vj^d; Richard Rocheford vj^d; Richard vibert vj^d; Thomas Grosse vj^d; Bonaventure Bigott xx^d; John Rocheford Alien ij^s; ⁵

later his lands were valued for subsidy in St. Michael's ward at £20 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). On the death, in March, 1601, of John Penruddock, Recorder of Southampton, "whose soule," wrote the Town Clerk, John Friar, in noting the event, "I hope is receaved unto heaven amongst the blessed sainets of Almighty God; whoe I beseeche Blesse the Towne wth no worse recordr" (Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I, f. 76a). Fleming was appointed to succeed him (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 134, 185), but he resigned the post towards the close of 1603, on the ground that his services and employments about the King's affairs prevented him from giving due attention to the town's business (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 104a). He was one of the members for Southampton in the last Parliament of Elizabeth (1601) and the first of James (1604). He acquired the estate of North Stoneham in 1600 (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, p. 479); and had a house in Bugle Street in 1605 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 432). He died in 1618 at North Stoneham, and there is a monument to him in the Church (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, p. 480). His son Thomas was made a Burgess of Southampton in 1599 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 22); was knighted in 1604; and represented the town in Parliament in 1614 and 1621. He married Dorothy, younger daughter of Sir Henry Cromwell of Hinchinbroke, and aunt of the Protector (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*). Mr. J. E. A. Willis Fleming, the present owner of the North Stoneham estate, is a descendant in the female line (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, p. 479).

¹ Essay Whittiffe was a shipwright, who was very frequently presented at the Court Leet for leaving his timber about on the West Quay (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 811, 355, 364, 411, 462, etc.).

² John Caplin (Capelyn) was son and heir of John Caplin, Mayor 1552-3, 1553-4, and Burgess of Parliament 1563; and grandson of Richard Caplin, Mayor 1543-4 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, ff. 19b, 33b). He was made a Burgess in September, 1570, his father being then recently deceased (*ib.*, f. 33b; cf. *Court Leet Records*, 1569, p. 47; 1571, p. 63). He was comptroller at the port in 1594 (*Hatfield MSS.*, IV, p. 575), and was one of the commissioners for the assessment and levy of a subsidy five years later. His goods were then valued for the tax in Holy Rood ward at £5 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). He is sometimes confused with his father. It is stated that the living of Holy Rood was in the gift of "John Capelyn, Burgess," from 1548 to 1574 (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, p. 527), and that the manor of South Stoneham was sold to John Capelyn in 1552, and that he was still in possession in 1600, when it was sold again (*ib.*, p. 483). The period in each case should probably be divided, at about 1570, between the father and the son. For some account of them see *Black Book*, III, p. 97 n., but note that the particulars cited there for John "Capelyn" after 1570 refer to the son.

³ Peter Hendricke was keeper of a tippling house on the West Quay which the Court Leet jury was especially anxious to suppress (*Court Leet Records*, 1601, p. 354; 1602, p. 867; 1603, p. 881).

⁴ Peter Herevill (Pierre Harinel or Harriuel) was a native of Jersey, and a member of the French Church (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 24, 55, 91).

⁵ John Rocheford (Jan Rochefort) is the only person described in the list as an alien. He was connected with the French Church (*ib.*, pp. 25, 51, 52, 54).

Edward Barlow viij^s iiij^d; ¹ Henry low se^r iiij^d; henry ladbeache se^r iiij^d; Deonis Edwards ij^s vj^d; ² David Targett ij^s; Henry Callthorpp gent iiij^s; ³ John Clungeon ij^s ij^d; ⁴ Isake herevill ij^s ij^d; ⁵ Richard Johnson vj^d; will'm martin vj^d; ⁶ widdow Sharffe x^d; Henry Barton x^d; Ellery hackwell xx^d; John Engwell x^d; Thomas Beare x^d; Roger Newes x^d; John Deane x^d; Richard Tiller x^d; Richard puller x^d; Richard Beare vj^d; Thomas warrin iiij^d; John Langley iiij^d; Lewis Langeley viij^d; Anthonie Bridges x^d; Nathaniell Savage viij^d; Will'm Bussell x^d; Nichollas Davies xx^d; Thomas Kallaway iiij^d; Will'm Linche v^s viij^d; ⁷ Yewstis lawson se^r iiij^d; Daniell [blank space] se^r iiij^d; Thomas Browne xvij^d; John Shattford under^t iiij^d; Arthur Manfield iiij^d; Thomas vaughan ij^s x^d; ⁸

¹ Edward Barlow had been assessed for subsidy in St. Michael's and St. John's ward on goods valued at £6 in 1599 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). He was a merchant adventurer, trading in serges amongst other things (*Examinations and Depositions*, 1593, p. 117; Book of Oaths and Admissions, 1611, f. 123a). He was also a brewer, and had a brewhouse in Snnel Street, where he resided (*Hatfield MSS.*, VIII, p. 509; entries under his name in free suitors' lists in Court Leet Books, e.g., in 1603; *Court Leet Records*, 1603, p. 409). He was admitted a Burgess in 1593 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 63a), became Sheriff in 1605 and Mayor in 1607. He died about 1619-20 (cf. *Court Leet Records*, pp. 548, 552).

² Deonis Edwards had been presented at the Court Leet in 1581 and 1589 for keeping a disorderly house, where gaming was carried on (*ib.*, pp. 221, 274).

³ Henry Callthorpp (Collthorppe) had been made a Burgess in 1597 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 75b).

⁴ John Clungeon (Jan Clungon, Clugeon) was a member of the French Church. He was received into communion as a "jeune fils" early in 1533 (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 17, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58). He was made a Burgess in 1606 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 114a), was Sheriff in 1625-6, and Mayor in 1628-9. He was a serge-weaver, wool-comber, and merchant (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, V, p. 486; Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 128a). His eldest son, Peter, also a merchant, was admitted a Burgess in 1618 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 128a), was Sheriff in 1630-1, and Mayor in 1633-4. A younger son, James (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 55), was Sheriff in 1651-2, and Mayor in 1656-7.

⁵ Isaac Herevill (Harriuel) was received to communion at the French Church in 1581 (*ib.*, p. 16). He became a Burgess in 1605 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 107b), and was often a juror and for many years a free sutor at the Court Leet (see lists in *Court Leet Records*, 1611-1620). He was a serge-weaver and wool-comber (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, V, p. 486). He was an elder in his Church when he died, in 1627 (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 113).

⁶ William Martin "by the postern gatt" was presented in 1590 for having a bowling alley contrary to statute (*Court Leet Records*, p. 283).

⁷ William Linche (Lynch) is mentioned as owner of a ship, "St. John Evangelist," in December, 1576 (*Examinations and Depositions*, pp. 19, 20), and is described as a "marryner" in the record of his admission to the Burgess-ship in December, 1595 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 50b). He also had a brewhouse in Snnel Street (*Court Leet Records*, p. 541). His goods were valued for subsidy in St. Michael's and St. John's ward at £6 in 1599 and at £5 in 1611 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446, 175/488). He served as water-bailiff and court bailiff (Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I, 1602-3, 1603-4), but never became Sheriff or Mayor. He apparently died about 1617 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 517). The Lynch gift for loans to young men, since united with other bequests and transferred to the Grammar School, probably came from him or from his son William (cf. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 300; *Court Leet Records*, free suitors' lists, 1618 and following years).

⁸ Thomas Vaughan was a butcher, and was one of several who were presented in 1589 for keeping slaughter-houses in the town contrary to statute (*Court Leet Records*, p. 272). His goods were valued for subsidy in St. Michael's and St. John's ward at £3 in 1599 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). He was one of the collectors for the seventh fifteenth and tenth levied under the Subsidy Act of 1601 (*ib.*, 174/466).

Richard vaghan ^{iiij}^d; Ralphe vaghan ^{iiij}^d; John vaghan ^{iiij}^d; Jeames Readinge ^x^d; Edmnd Boneham ^{iiij}^d; John Ireland ^{xx}^d; Mr. Elliotts Tenem^t ^{xx}^d; John Moore ^{xx}^d; ¹ Raynold bonndye [blank space]; Elliner foster ^x^d; Widdow Read ^x^d; Richard Sharpp ^{iiij}^d; Thomas Osmande ^x^d.

THE WARDE OF ALL SAINTS, BAGREW, & EASTREAT.²

John Elliott ^{ij}^s ^{ij}^d; John Steptoe ^x^d; ³ Richard Bowne ^{iiij}^d; John Anderson ^x^d; Phillipp Loney ^x^d; George hedd ^{iiij}^d; Roger Moarse ^x^d; will'm Michell ^x^d; George Gollopp ^{viiij}^s ^{iiij}^d; ⁴ Nichollas Roberts ^{iiij}^d; John Hopton

¹ In 1565 John Moore, baker, was granted a thirty-one years' lease of a town house in French Street (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 94). Fourteen years later, as the common baker of the town, he was ordered by the Court Leet to have a fixed hour at which people could bring their dough to him for baking, and to warn them of the hour by open cry as in times past. He was also required to put down his charges, which he had been raising (*Court Leet Records*, 1579, p. 184). In 1632 he was one of several bakers who were ordered either to build their bakehouses in more convenient places or to use wood for fuel, instead of broom and furze, which caused danger of fire (*ib.*, p. 368).

² In assessment lists for the period the wards of Holy Rood, St. Laurence, and St. Michael and St. John are always dealt with separately as named; but the treatment of the rest of the town varies considerably. In their accounts to the Exchequer the collectors for fifteenths and tenths include the whole of it under the name of All Saints (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/453, 174/456, 175/478). The subsidy rolls, and occasionally the Stall and Art lists, use "All Saints, Bagrew, and Eastreat" as an inclusive description (*ib.*, 174/446, 175/488; *Court Leet Records*, p. 359). But the most common form in the Stall and Art lists is the threefold division—(a) All Saints within the Bar; (b) All Saints without the Bar; (c) Bagrew and Eastreat (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 324, 397, 435, etc.). In several instances, however, the names are entered under the three headings that we find in the present list, *i.e.*—(1) All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat; (2) All Saints without the Bar—here simply "without the Barr"; (3) Bagrew and Eastreat (*ib.*, pp. 453, 472, 517, 531). A comparison of names in different lists, however, shows that (1), (2), and (3) correspond with (a), (b), and (c). In the form (1), (2), and (3) we have first an inclusive heading, and after the first sub-division has been completed, the second and third are set out under separate headings. Bagrew or Bagrow occupied, roughly, the middle part of the present St. Mary Street (see *A Southampton Atlas*, Sheet IX). It was originally a portion of Kingsland, and probably took its name from a family named Bagge. Thus we read that in the fifth year of Edward III's reign Richard Bagge granted land at "Kyngesland" to Richard le Someter (*Descriptive Catalogue of Ancient Deeds*, II, A 3238), and in a deed of Henry IV's time land in the street called "Baggerowe." "of old known as Kyngesland," is the subject of transaction (*ib.*, I, B 260). The name has disappeared, but long after the office of beadle and the old ward-divisions had become obsolete, the borough Council continued the practice of electing each year two bealdes for each of several wards, with the old names—including "East Street and Bag Row." This was done for the last time in 1903.

³ Probably the same with John Steptoe, barber, who in 1615 and 1616 was presented at the Court Leet for working on Sundays (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 492, 514), and probably the father of John Steptoe, who was Sheriff in 1659-60, and Mayor in 1663-4, and left a bequest for the benefit of the poor and of "young beginners" in the town, since united with other gifts and transferred to the Grammar School (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 179, 301).

⁴ See also under "without the Barr." George Gollopp, along with the elder Maylor, had been one of the collectors for a fifteenth and tenth levied under the Subsidy Act of 1587. His goods were valued for subsidy in All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat ward at £7 in 1589 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446). He died in 1605 (*Register of Wills, Prerog. Court of Canterbury*, 1605; *Court Leet Records*, 1604, p. 397; 1605, p. 419). The George Gollop, merchant, who was Sheriff 1615-6, Mayor 1621-2, 1632-3, and M.P. 1625, 1626, 1628, 1640-1650, and left money to provide gowns each year for eight poor people, was probably his son (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 83, 194, 204, 301). Another member of the family, Roger Gollop, was M.P. in Richard Cromwell's Parliament, 1659, and Recorder 1662-1681 (*ib.*, pp. 185, 204, 500).

Alder v^s; ¹ Robert Baker x^d; George Alden xij^d; John Guilbert xx^d; ² Thomas Smithe x^d; Thomas warringe se^r iiij^d; widow Seale xiiij^d; will'm wharton xx^d; will'm spenser se^r iiij^d; Nichollas webster xvij^d; George Sharpp x^d; Charles Dervall xx^d; ³ Henry Smithe xvij^d; ⁴ John pearson v^s viij^d; Stephen Latelas ii^s; ⁵ Paule Latelas viij^d; ⁶ Thomas Sutton x^d; Nichollas Elliott under^t iiij^d; Richard Courtis iiij^d; John Crosse iiij^d; Thomas Gavin xx^d; John hellier under^t iiij^d; Richard hellier x^d; ⁷ John Dale x^d; Thomas wedge iiij^d; Christopher Cornellis viij^s iiij^d; ⁸ Jeames Bushe, John mansbridge, John knight, his [*i.e.*, C. Cornellis's] servants, xii^d; Christopher Cornellis for that Tenem^t next his gate howse x^d; Mathew Langley ij^s x^d; John Johnson se^r iiij^d; Nichollas perrie iiij^s ij^d; Nichollas hinde x^d; Thomas Stockwell iiij^d; Michaell manfield ij^s vj^d; Roger pedley xx^d; ⁹ Frauncs

¹ John Hopton, woollen draper, was made a burgess in 1577 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 43a). He was Sheriff in 1591-2, and Mayor in 1593-4. His goods were valued for subsidy in All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat ward at £5 in 1611 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488).

² Possibly the John "Gilbert" who, along with others, had been presented at the Court Leet for having a dangerous bakehouse (*Court Leet Records*, 1602, p. 368). He may have been a Frenchman, but the name does not appear in the *Registre* till 1630, when "Jean Guilbert," of Guernsey, was received to communion (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, p. 37).

³ Charles Dervall appears later as trading in linen cloth and as having a salt works (*Court Leet Records*, 1611, p. 448; 1620, p. 570). He was doubtless related to Hugh Dervall, Sheriff in 1574-5. "Huge Duruan, angelois" (Englishman, perhaps Channel Islander), was one of the earliest communicants at the French Church (2nd January, 1668, *Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, p. 3); but apart from this record, neither "Duruan" nor "Dervall" appears in the register.

⁴ Henry Smith was admitted a burgess in 1606, partly in consideration of service rendered to the town at the time of the plague (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 111a).

⁵ Stephen Latelas (Estienne Latelais) was connected with the French Church (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, pp. 15, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 108). He is described as an alien in the subsidy roll of 1599, when his goods were valued in All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat ward at £3 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/416). He was one of the foreigners who were presented in 1604 for carrying on trade in the town just as freely as if they had been burgesses (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 413-4).

⁶ Paul Latelas (Latelais) was son of the above. He was born in Southampton in 1580, was received to communion at the French Church in 1595, and ten years later married Marie Le Gay, also a native of Southampton, belonging to another of the French families settled there (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, pp. 26, 44, 92).

⁷ A Richard Heller, connected with the French Church, died in 1632 (*ib.*, p. 114).

⁸ Christopher Cornellis, merchant, of Andover, now dwelling in Southampton, was made a burgess in June, 1602, at the request of the Mayor, his brother—Richard Cornellis. He was "disgraded" in September, 1606, for having on two occasions coloured (*i.e.*, represented, or allowed to be represented, as his own) the goods of Aron Coomes and others and thereby defrauded the town of customs and duties, contrary to the ancient ordinances, which he was pledged to observe (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 90a), but was re-admitted the following month (*ib.*, f. 114a). His goods were valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at £3 in 1611 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488). He was Sheriff in 1610-11.

⁹ Roger Pedley, yeoman, had in 1595 entered into an agreement with the Mayor, balliffs, and burgesses for the construction of waterworks for the service of the town. The banks, ponds, and ditches round the town walls, a garden plot on the south side of the "George," and a strip of waste along the highway leading towards the Common, were leased to him for this purpose. (But for a difficulty in regard to the letting of the Town ditches, see p. 21, n. 1). His sons surrendered the lease in 1617, and later a new one was granted to Arthur Baker. The scheme apparently was not very successful (Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 156-63; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 116; but note that the date of the indenture, 26th June, 37 Elizabeth, was 1595—not 1594).

Carpenter xvj^d; ¹ Peter Greenaway x^d; ² Christopher Langmeare x^d; Robert Struggnell x^d; Thomas Bushe iiij^d; Moyses poindexter x^d; ³ Richard Kedings x^d; Thomas Corneford xvj^d; Frauncs Askew iiij^d; will'm Nightingall vj^d; Robert Rossell vj^d; Jeames wharton vj^d; Richard pursse vj^d; Roger Lambe vj^d; Thomas Riche x^d; will'm masters iiij^d; David Goffe x^d; John Sutton xij^d; Andrew Harris iiij^d; Edward vittery iiij^d; Jeames harfield vj^d; John Bromefield iiij^d; John huddson iiij^d; Stephen Arthur iiij^d; Thomas Lorde iiij^d; Richard yewstis iiij^d; Xpo'er [= Christopher] Turges iiij^d; John Cornishe v^s viij^d; ⁴ Burlady Dervall xx^d; ⁵ Nichollas Janverin x^d; ⁶ Thomas Courtmill x^d; ⁷ Peter Quoite ij^s ij^d; ⁸ John Risinge under^t iiij^d; Richard Nettley iiij^d; John Ellery x^d; ⁹ John Soape under^t iiij^d.

¹ In 1611 Francis Carpenter was presented at the Court Leet for receiving linen cloth into his house and not taking it to the Linen Hall as he ought to do (*Court Leet Records*, p. 441). He was probably identical with Francois Carpentier (Charpentier), native of Normandy, who was connected with the French Church and died in 1628 (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, pp. 53, 54, 92, 113).

² Peter Greenaway was presented in 1604 for keeping a victualling establishment contrary to order and selling beer without a licence; for refusing to close his doors when it was suspected that there was plague in his house; and for being a common drunkard (*Court Leet Records*, p. 412).

³ Moyses Poindextre is not mentioned in the register of the French Church, but he was probably related to Cornelis Pointg Dextre, who was one of the first communicants in 1587, and, with others, is described in the register as "Anglois"; but this may mean that they came from the Channel Islands. Pointg Dextre (Pointgdestre) is a Jersey name. Cornelis died in 1576 (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, pp. 3, 101; *Huguenot Society's Proceedings*, V, p. 137).

⁴ For John Cornish, see p. 13 n.

⁵ Burlady Dervall had been presented in 1590 for taking wares to his house and selling them there instead of at the Linen Hall (*Court Leet Records*, p. 292).

⁶ Nicholas Janverin had been presented in 1587 for blocking out the light of Burlady Dervall by building a shed against his window (*ib.*, p. 258). Janverin is a well-known Jersey name, and it occurs several times in the register of the French Church at Southampton (*Huguenot Society's Proceedings*, V, p. 137; *Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, pp. 3, 12, 18, 20, 65, 122). Nicholas is not mentioned, but he was doubtless related to "Pierre Janurin," who was one of the first communicants, December, 1567 (*ib.*, p. 3). Peter Janverin, merchant, was admitted a burgess in 1564, and about the same time was one of the collectors for a fifteenth and tenth (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 31b; Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 5 Eliz.). He occupied the "Star" for many years (free suitors' lists, Court Leet Books, 1574 and following years; *Court Leet Records*, pp. 52, 166), and died about 1594-6 (*ib.*, pp. 294, 304).

⁷ Thomas Courtmill and his neighbour Nicholas Janverin were ordered to attend to sanitary matters in 1600 (*ib.*, p. 332). The former was probably a brewer, and related to Bernard Courtmill, brewer, who was Sheriff in 1575-6, and Mayor in 1579-80 (*ib.*, pp. 71-2).

⁸ Peter Quoite had been presented in 1539 and 1590 for having a thatched house within the walls. He was tenant of a house called "The King's Head" in 1603 (*ib.*, pp. 273, 285, 389-90).

⁹ John Ellery, baker, was presented in 1603 for having a chimney under the gable-end of Quoite's house, which caused danger of fire; and a dozen years later was one of several who were presented on account of similar risk arising from their use of furze for fuel (*ib.*, pp. 389, 411, 483, 500).

WITHOUT THE BARR.

Marrian Blundell vj^d; ¹ Thomas Nightingall vj^d; Jacob Clarcke vj^d; John Kinge v^s viij^d; ² John howarde se^r iiij^d; Morris mortimer x^d; will'm Currant se^r iiij^d; Widdow freeman x^d; Paule Dewy x^d; Will'm baggs x^d; will'm macham x^d; John Mayior Alder for ij Tenem^{ts} iiij^s x^d; ³ Robert hodd se^r iiij^d; Will'm warde x^d; Henry heather under^t iiij^d; henry Cossens x^d; John Elliotts howse x^d; George Tompson ij^s ij^d; John wiatt xij^d; Nichollas woll se^r iiij^d; Robert Emberley se^r iiij^d; Jeames Aylor xvij^d; John peerce xiiij^d; Edward Simonds x^d; Henry Richardson vj^d; William Currier ij^s x^d; John Griste iiij^s iiij^d; Nichollas kek Witt x^d; will'm wellen se^r iiij^d; widdow Ellzie x^d; John Jourdain xii^d; will'm Taylor vj^d; John Ralphe vj^d; Widdow Moore vj^d; John Manfield vj^d; Will'm Barnard x^d; Peter Culverdin x^d; Thomas Saunders vj^d; Richard Dyer vj^d; ⁴ Andrew Smithe x^d; ⁵ Clement hoell iiij^d; Michael Tull iiij^d; will'm Judd iiij^d; Thomas fletchers howse viij^d; ⁶ Frauncs Abbott iiij^d; will'm Maye xvij^d; ⁷ will'm pawlmer se^r iiij^d; Clement Smithe xx^d; Richard Martin iiij^d; ⁸ George wattson

¹ Marrian Blundell was perhaps identical with Marin Blondel, who was connected with the French Church at this time, and who died of the plague in 1604, along with his wife, two sons, a daughter, and his brother Massé, the last-named "estant venu par medecinier les malades" (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 23, 50, 51, 53, 54, 109, 110).

² John Kinge was a tenant behind the "George," and near Arundel Tower, at the north-west corner of the walls (*Court Leet Records*, 1601, p. 348; 1602, p. 361; 1605, p. 427). He was one of the collectors for the seventh fifteenth and tenth levied under the Subsidy Act of 1601 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/456).

³ For John Maylor, Alderman, see p. 7 n.

⁴ Richard Dyer, "the glasse man," was presented for an encroachment in Canshot Lane (Regent Street) in 1601 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 345).

⁵ Andrew Smith, smith, was presented at the same court for an encroachment in the same lane (*ib.*, p. 345).

⁶ Thomas Fletcher was presented in 1604 for not scouring the ditch in the same lane (*ib.*, p. 406). He was perhaps identical with the Thomas Fletcher, joiner, who had been presented in 1601 and 1602 for engrossing onions, cabbages, and such like commodities that came to the town (*ib.*, pp. 383, 387).

⁷ William Maye had been presented for not scouring the ditch in Gosling Lane—the next street northwards after Canshot Lane, somewhere about the present Cumberland Place (*ib.*, 1602, p. 368; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 450). He was a butcher, and two years later he was commanded to leave a shop which he was keeping in "the heigh street" contrary to order (*ib.*, pp. 383, 410).

⁸ Richard Martin's house was "at the end of Magdalen fields" (*Court Leet Records*, 1616, p. 505). Magdalen or Maudlin fields were so called from the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene which had formerly stood there. They are now represented by East Park, West Park, and West Marlands (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 51, 52, 55, 56, 437, 439-50).

& moore shale for mawdlins ij^s ij^d; ¹ John paine for bannisters farme v^s viij^d; ² Will'm feverell iiiij^d; ³ John knight of St. Deonis Gent for Portesswood xij^s iiiij^d; For St. Deonis howse xij^s iiiij^d; ⁴ John Jeffery Alder for the farme & Brewhowse above the Barr viij^s iiiij^d; ⁵ George Gollopp for the farme, late m^r Pawletts, called Gubbins farme, viij^s iiiij^d; ⁶ John Gooche for Northam farme viij^s iiiij^d; ⁷ Robert hills x^d; John Staynesmore iiiij^d; John perrie iiiij^d; Richard weekham iiiij^d; Robert browne iiiij^d; Jeames Snowe iiiij^d; Abraham marron iiiij^d; John Lea vj^d; Anthonie Beesom vj^d; Will'm Newell viij^d; Will'm Ralings iiiij^d; Richard Gill iiiij^d; Andrew Cowper x^d; Thomas perrie iiiij^d; Richard veltam iiiij^d; will'm hackfield iiiij^d; John vibert iiiij^d; Gregorie willmott x^d; George Cole vj^d; Jespar Johnson vj^d; Thomas Beele for hopkins howse iij^s iiiij^d; Thomas

¹ George Watson, "dwellinge at mawdlin howse," had been fined for keeping a bowling alley contrary to statute (*Court Leet Records*, 1602, p. 361).

² The manor of Banister's Farm or Banister's Court had long been held by the Banisters of Idsworth. The Mayor and burgesses held that it was within the jurisdiction of the town, as is shown by the taxation of the tenant Paine and of William Feverell, who was also on the estate (*ib.*, 1605, p. 431); but the claim was disputed at a later date. The name is preserved in the present Banister Court, a private school, and Banister Road. Part of the former Banister Park now serves as the county cricket ground (see *Hampshire Visitations* ex MSS. Phillips, p. 3; *V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, pp. 106, 430, and V, p. 575; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 43-5).

³ William Feverell, of Banisters, seems to have been interested in cattle (*Court Leet Records*, 1605, p. 431), and was perhaps a son of the William Feverell who was one of the leading butchers in the town at the formation of a regular company of the trade in 1555 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 93).

⁴ The site of St. Denys Priory and the manor of Portswood were granted by Henry VIII to Francis Dawtreay in 1538 (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, p. 487; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 442). Dawtreay had been made a Burgess of Southampton in 1535 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 21), and he was knighted and became Sheriff of Hampshire in 1548 (Woodward, *Hist. of Hampshire*, II, pp. 273-4). He died in 1569, having settled the estate on his wife, Elizabeth, with reversion on her death to Richard Knight, who was her son by a former husband, John Knight, of Newbury, Berkshire (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, p. 487; *Hampshire Visitations*, Harleian Society, p. 88). Richard Knight, however, apparently succeeded to it in 1571, before the death of Lady Dawtreay (*Court Leet Records*, pp. xiv n., 63, 132). He was admitted to the Burgess-ship in 1581, and died about 1591 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 21; *Court Leet Records*, pp. 281, 294; *Register of Wills, Prerog. Court of Canterbury*, 1591). His son and heir, John Knight, was made a Burgess in 1599 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 81a). We find him complaining in 1601 that the servants of Sir Michael Blunt, who held Stoneham Farm, had been stopping the course of a stream which issued from Knight's estate and passed through Sir Michael's land on its way to the sea; and in 1603 of damage done to his woods and copses by persons in and about the town (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 327, 352, 393). In 1611 his goods were valued for subsidy in All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat ward at £5 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488).

⁵ For Sir John Jefferey, see p. 2 n.

⁶ For Gollopp, see also p. 16 n. From the entries under his name in the free sultors' lists in the Court Leet Books we learn that he purchased Gubbin's (or Gobbin's) Farm from George Pawlett and Alice, his wife, in October, 1594.

⁷ "Ye Old Farm House," bearing the date "1611 E.R.," survives at Northam in the form of a public house.

Beele for Sampson thomas howse x^d; ¹ Michaell wandricke x^d; Richard Archer x^d; George gresham x^d; Barnard bellmehaids under^t iiij^d; Ralphe fludd x^d; Thomas Griste iiij^d; John Tull x^d; Silvester hooper x^d; Robert Luttman vj^d; Richard Toote iiij^d; Robert warforde x^d; ² Richard barnarde x^d; Robert Smithe se^r iiij^d; George Ecton xvij^d; ³ Thomas williames x^d; ⁴ George gardner xx^d; ⁵ Thomas Banker iiij^d; Thomas Thorne xvj^d; ⁶ John barkim se^r iiij^d; henry osmand xvj^d; Xpo'er [= Christopher] Arnolde x^d; Stephen Roffe x^d; Richard hoskins x^d; will'm frye x^d; Richard Slaughter iiij^d; Jeffery vellson under^t iiij^d; Robert hollyhocke iiij^d; Frauncs Jey

¹ A Sampson Thomas was Sheriff in 1519-20, and Mayor in 1523-4 and 1535-6. He was a merchant, and, in the latter part of Henry VIII's reign, comptroller of customs (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 92; *Black Book*, III, pp. 64 n., 90 n.). Later, there was a Sampson Thomas, brewer (probably son or grandson of the above), whose name appears frequently in presentations at the Court Leet during the period 1574-1594 (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 98, 141, 150-1, 157, 167, 186, 217, 236, 296). His brewhouse was above the Bar, and in 1579 the neighbours complained of the unsavoury odour that proceeded from it (*ib.*, p. 186). It was doubtless his house that Thomas Beele was occupying in 1602.

Thomas Beele is mentioned in a presentment of 1604 as one of those to whom Robert Knaplock had let the Town ditches from Eastgate to Bargate (*Court Leet Records*, p. 398). Knaplock was perhaps identical with the Winchester and Oxford man who was the first Master of the Grammar School, 1554-61 (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, II, p. 389). He was Town Clerk 1563-8, and Mayor 1575-6 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 177, 187), and contributed £100 in 1589 to the loan raised by the Queen to help in paying the anti-Armada expenses (*Names of those Persons*, etc., p. 25; cf. pp. 4 n., 5 n., above). In October, 1576, he was granted a fifty-one years' lease of the Town ditches from Bargate to God's House Tower (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 95; Survey of Lands and Tenements, 1617, ff. 5b-6a). In 1603 we hear of his having sub-let them (*Court Leet Records*, p. 376), and in the following year Beele and Nicholas Craddocke are named as his tenants for the Eastgate to Bargate portion (*ib.*, p. 398). After Knaplock's death Thomas Lee, one of his assignees, is described as tenant of the same, under the lease; and Matthew Craddocke as successor to the lease for the God's House to Eastgate portion (*ib.*, 1611, pp. 441, 448; cf. Survey of Lands and Tenements, 1617, ff. 5b-6a). These citations would make it appear that the Knaplock lease ruled the whole of the period; but there is the difficulty that in 1595 the Corporation, making no allusion to the precedent demise, granted a hundred and sixty years' lease of the Town ditches to Roger Pedley in connexion with his water-works scheme (see p. 17 n., with references). It may be that Pedley did not implement the conditions; but that does not solve the problem of apparently clashing leases.

² Robert Warforde, baker, above the Bar, was fined in 1604, on the information of the cowherd, for despoiling the Common by cutting down bushes which acted as a shade for the cattle in the heat of summer, and a shelter in stormy weather (*Court Leet Records*, p. 411). He had doubtless been using the bushes as fuel.

³ In 1596 George Ecton (Exton), Thomas Thorne and others were ordered to attend to sanitary matters in Houndwell Ditch (*ib.*, p. 307). But we hear of Ecton chiefly in connexion with other parts of the town. He seems to have carried on work as a carpenter in the neighbourhood of the West Quay (*ib.*, 1596, p. 311; 1611, p. 442); and he was frequently presented at the Court Leet for neglecting to repair his "decayed" house adjoining St. Michael's Prison (*ib.*, 1600, p. 326; 1601, p. 341; 1602, p. 365; 1603, p. 379; 1604, p. 403; 1605, p. 423).

⁴ Thomas Williames, ropemaker, was fined in 1611 for occupying part of Houndwell Field without leave (*ib.*, pp. 440-1).

⁵ At the Court Leet in 1604 George Gardner, beadle, above the Bar, was fined for not producing his roll of the inhabitants on the east side (*ib.*, p. 411).

⁶ See note on George Ecton, above. In 1611 Thorne and other ropemakers were fined for occupying part of Houndwell Field without leave, and an extra fine was imposed upon Thorne in that he had made a causeway there for his private use (*ib.*, pp. 440-1).

Esquier iij^s iiij^d; ¹ Nichollas Craddocke xvj^d; ² Thomas Lee iiij^d.³

BAGREW & EASTREAT.

Peter Caplin xx^d; John Greatrakes se^r iiij^d; John poett se^r iiij^d; Nichollas caplin iiij^d; ⁴ John maior x^d; Walter barlinge viij^d; John Sprage iiij^d; will'm Turner iiij^d; Roger heare iiij^d.⁵ John Cattlin vj^d; ⁶ Peter cattlin iiij^d.⁷ widdow Angell vj^d; Nichollas Arnold x^d; Henry Beiston se^r iiij^d; will'm Dale iiij^d; Abraham Anderson x^d; widdow Stoner x^d; John pye vj^d; Robert haylocke iiij^d; Daniell Sewlinge x^d.⁸ will'm Smithe vj^d; Thomas bason iiij^d; John Graunt ij^s x^d.⁹ John williames se^r iiij^d; will'm parmett xx^d.¹⁰ Henry Doare x^d; Thomas heath xx^d.¹¹ Nichollas Moore iiij^d; John barlow xij^d; Richard Riche viij^d.¹² Richard Allen viij^d; John Jenings viii^d; John huntley vj^d; Richard Bucklande x^d; John hancoke iiij^d; Nichollas freeborne iiij^d; Edward Dervall iiij^s ij^d; will'm legaye vj^d.¹³ John parker for kings orchard v^s.¹⁴ Henry

¹ Francis Jey had been admitted to the burgess-ship in September, 1602 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 91a).

² For Nicholas Craddocke, see note on Thomas Beele, above. He was a butcher at Houndwell, as Matthew Craddocke was one in Holy Rood ward (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 341, 359; cf. p. 3 n., above).

³ Thomas Lee was another butcher at Houndwell (*ib.*, pp. 402, 448). For him also, see note on Thomas Beele.

⁴ For Nicholas Caplin, see p. 2 n.

⁵ Roger Hears, East Street, was one of several unofficial carriers of wood, against whose arbitrary and excessive charges the Court Leet protested in 1604 (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 400, 416).

⁶ John Cattlin may perhaps be identified with Jan Catellin (Catelain, Castelain), native of Biecourt in Artois, who was one of the first communicants at the French Church (1567), and died in January, 1616 (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, pp. 3, 83, 111).

⁷ Peter Cattlin may be Pierre Catelin (Catelain), son of the above, who was born in 1581 and died of the plague in 1604 (*ib.*, pp. 28, 45, 109).

⁸ Daniel Sewlinge (Seullin) was son of Gille and Cicille Seullin, of Valenciennes, who were amongst the first communicants at the French Church in Southampton. He was born in the town (1570), and married Sara Catelin (Catelain), who was also a native and was the daughter of Jan Catelin, another of the original communicants (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, pp. 20, 40, 42, 90).

⁹ John Graunt was one of the brewers who in 1594 were presented for not providing good small beer (*Court Leet Records*, p. 296).

¹⁰ William Parmett was perhaps identical with the Parmett, brewer, in East Street, whose trucks were in 1587 held mainly responsible for the damaged and dangerous state of the bridge at the East-gate (*ib.*, p. 287).

¹¹ Thomas Heath, another brewer, was a "verye disordered man." He was fined in 1604 for committing a "bloudshed" with a cudgel on Parmett's servant as the said servant was coming from Church; and for beating one of the beades (*ib.*, pp. 296, 407, 409, 446).

¹² Richard Riche, cook, was one of those who were fined for keeping bowling alleys in their orchards contrary to statute (*ib.*, 1590, p. 283; 1602, p. 361; 1604, p. 405).

¹³ William Legaye (Guillaume Le Gay) was a native of Beuzeville, Caux, and was a member of the French Church in Southampton. He and six children died of the plague in 1604 (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, pp. 10, 85, 107, 109).

¹⁴ In the time of former tenants the King's Orchard had appeared frequently in presentments at the Court Leet as the scene of unlawful games (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 11, 24, 42, 134, 163, 179, 201, 234, 239), and John Parker, who was a burgess, was fined in 1600 and again in 1602 for keeping a bowling alley there (*ib.*, pp. 329, 361). The King's Orchard was sometimes called the Queen's Orchard in Elizabeth's reign (*ib.*, pp. 82, 215). It was situated near the present Bowling Green in Orchard Lane, which derived its name from this and other orchards; the name King's Orchard Lane also occurs (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 54; *Court Leet Records*, 1605, p. 421).

lavender for cockrells orchard ij^s x^d; ¹ The two closes of m^r Searles late the lands of m^r white iij^s; Persivall Nayler x^d; Peter Sewlinge x^d; ² John Davies x^d; Thomas Smithe x^d; John cleurley iiij^d; Nichollas yewens x^d; ³ Andrew Shackley vj^d; Lewis hibberd vj^d; Richard Quallett for m^r Linches orchard x^d; John Graunt for Lavenders late orcharde x^d.⁴

¹ Cockrell's was another place which had been complained of as devoted to tipping and unlawful games (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 204, 215). Henry Lavender was charged in 1603 with selling beer in a quart pot with a false bottom (*ib.*, p. 392).

² Peter Sewlinge (Pierre Seulin) was a native of Valenciennes, and was a member of the French Church in Southampton. He lost his wife and four children in the plague of 1604, but himself survived till December, 1631 (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 89, 109, 114).

³ Nicholas Yewens was one of the wood-carriers whose arbitrary and excessive charges were complained of in 1604 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 415).

⁴ The list printed above is apparently the only complete one of its kind that has survived. The amounts for the several wards work out as follows:—

					£ s. d.
Holy Rood ..	..	..	..	..	16 6 6
St. Laurence ..	..	..	..	..	5 14 0
St. Michael's and St. John's ..	..	..	..	..	14 5 2
All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat ..	..	..	..	..	5 0 2
Without the Bar ..	..	..	..	..	7 12 2
Bagrew and Eastreat ..	..	..	..	..	2 7 6
					<hr/>
					£51 5 6

The collectors' account sent in to the Exchequer for this particular fifteenth and tenth is not extant, but the accounts for other collections in this period, including the first and seventh fifteenths and tenths under the Act of 1601 and the third, fifth, and sixth under that of 1605, are available, and they are all in the following form:—

			Total Assessment.		Deduction.		Yield.
			£ s. d.		£ s. d.		£ s. d.
All Saints ..	..	..	8 3 10		0 13 4		7 10 6
St. Laurence ..	..	..	7 15 0		1 0 0		6 15 0
Holy Rood ..	..	..	18 0 8		1 0 0		17 0 8
St. Michael's ..	..	..	17 2 10		1 0 0		16 2 10
			<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>
			£51 2 4		£3 13 4		£47 9 0

(Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/453, 174/456, 175/472, 175/475, and 175/478). The figures in each column are the same in each account. It may reasonably be presumed that the collectors' account for the fourth fifteenth and tenth levied under the Act of 1601 would furnish identical particulars. It will be observed that though the sum total of the list is practically the same as the nominal assessment for the town in the collectors' accounts, the amounts in the list for Holy Rood, St. Laurence and St. Michael's are in each case less than even the net yield as presented in the accounts; this difference is made up for by the much higher total for the All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat districts in the list (£14 19s. 10d.) as compared with the nominal total for All Saints in the accounts (£8 3s. 10d.). The evidence points to the conclusion that in Southampton at this time (1) a fifteenth and tenth meant a fixed amount—£47 9s.—which was nominally the result of fixed assessments and fixed deductions for the several wards; (2) the actual practice was to value and rate the property of the taxpayers on such a basis as would produce about the nominal total fixed assessment for the town—£51 2s. 4d.—without regard to the nominal totals for the several wards, which no longer corresponded to their comparative wealth; (3) whether or not the total amount was actually collected, the sum contributed to the Exchequer was always this amount minus the total of the fixed deductions for the several wards.

2.

Quarto die Decembris A^o Regni d'ne R'ne Elizabethæ
xlv^{te} [1602].¹

The day and yeare aboue written, it is agreed promissed, and condiscended [agreed], by comon consent of m^r maior: wth the Aldermen, Bayliffs and Burgesses whose names are under-written That all such sum'e, and sum'es of monie as shalbe disbursed, and laid out or otherwise promissed, and Assumed for [pledged for], by our lovinge comburgesses [fellow-burgesses], M^r John Jeffery, m^r John Caplin, and M^r George Freeman,² appointed to go upp to follow the suite to her Ma^{tie}, now alreaddie p^rferred concerning the bringinge Italians goods to this Towne,³ The same sum'es, so to be disbursed, or Assumed for, by and wth the consent of m^r Thomas fleminge her Ma^{ty} Solliciter Gen^lall, recorder of this Towne,⁴ aswell for the obtayninge the suite as for there dyetts, and horssmeat, shalbe paide and discharged, out of the Townes pursse, or by such a Generall taxation, as (for paym^t thereof) shalbe made, by m^r maior, the Aldermen and Assistants of the howse, as in such causes hath benn accustomed.

[Signed] Edmund Aspten Maior; Richard Beiston Ald^r; Andrew: Studley aldmn; Alexander Paynton; Pawlle elleyett; John Mayor; John Greene; Lawrenc prowse; John Long; xpffer [Christopher] cornelyus; John vouert; Ryc' Co'nellius ald; Tho Lambert; Fra: Mylles;⁵ Laurence groce; Thomas Sherewood; w^m Nevey Sheriff;

¹ This record and the one which follows appear in the reverse order in the Assembly Book, with intervening blank pages.

² George Freeman was assessed for subsidy in Holy Rood ward on goods valued at £5 in 1599, and again in 1611, when he was one of the commissioners (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446, 175/488).

³ Particulars of the suit are not available; but it seems to point to a desire to bring back to the town some part of the Italian trade which had formerly been the mainstay of Southampton (cf. *Black Book*, III, Introduction, pp. ix-xli).

⁴ Fleming was Solicitor-General 1595 to 1604, and Recorder of Southampton 1601-3. See pp. 13-14 n., above.

⁵ Francis Mylles (Mills, Mill), gentleman, was admitted to the burgess-ship on the 17th March, 1582. Martin Frobisher, the famous seaman, was made an honorary burgess at the same time (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report* XI, Appendix III, p. 21). In 1599 Mylles was one of the commissioners for the assessment and levy of a subsidy (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446).

Richard Daye;¹ W^m Lenche bayle [bailiff];² Phill' Tolderwey; Edward Barlow senesc [seneschal=steward]; nicholas pery; James Redyng; Denis Rous; Thomas Bedford; George Gallope; W^m Foxall; henry Carpenter; Tho: Jackson Constable; Roger Pedley;³ Joh'es Friar Cler [Clericus].⁴

¹ Apparently identical with Richard Daye, mercer, who had been a free suitor at the Court Leet from at least as far back as 1566 (lists in *Court Leet Records*), and had been a deputy-collector of a subsidy in 1573 (*Black Book*, III, p. 121 n.).

² William Lenche (Linche) was water-bailiff for 1602-3 (Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I, under that year). See p. 15 n., above.

³ Roger Pedley was under-Sheriff at this time (*ib.*, under year 1602-3). See p. 17 n., above.

⁴ John Friar was made a burgess in 1595 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 66a) and became Town Clerk about that time. The Oak Book contains a scribble of his name with the description "clericus" and the date 1596 (*Oak Book*, ed. Studer, II, pp. 142-3), and we have already quoted a note with his signature in the Book of Remembrances under the year 1597-8 (p. 4 n). The Assembly Book gives evidence that he remained Town Clerk till 1609, when he was succeeded by Richard Pigeon. In the following May he was "disallowed to be an Attorney in the Courte of the Towne"; but on his entreaty and submission the resolution was rescinded. He was elected under-Sheriff in 1610 and again in 1612, and served on the Court Leet jury till 1618 (Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I, under years 1610-1, 1612-3; *Court Leet Records*, jury lists, 1596 to 1618).



1603.

1.

The Twellveth day of marche A^o d'ni 1602 [3],¹ and five and forteth yeare of the raigne of our Soueraigne Lady Elizabeth by the grace of God Quene of Englaunde fraunce and Irelande defender of the faith Mr. Edmund Aspten then Maior of the same towne.

At this Assemblye holden this daye in the Audict howse² by us the Maior, Aldermen, and Assistants³ for this yeare wth others of the approved Burgesses whose names are underwritten, uppon dew consideracon deliberatlie hadd and taken by us of sondrie wronges, coruptions, and misdemeano^{rs} comitted, and donn by m^r Andrew Studley, one of the Aldermen of this Towne,⁴ both contrarie to his oathe (as a Burgesse)⁵ and altogether impugnant [contrary] to the auntient and Lawdable orders, & constitutions of the same Towne, and to the great damage thereof (the particculers of w^{ch} his misdemeanors, & corrupt dealings are hereunder specified) The said Andrew Studley hauinge first hadd seuerall articles contayninge his said coruptions, & misdemeanors sent unto Him from us, and the space of one moneth or more to consider of his aunswere thereunto, and beinge this day the second time called to the howse for that onely purpose (where he personallie appeared At w^{ch} time each article was proposed against him and He in no wise able to excuse or cleere himselfe of anie the said seuerall wrongs, coruptions, or misdemeanors, so Laide to his charge (parte whereof were most plainelie, and directlie approued against him, by the corporall oathe⁶ of John Irelande

¹ Until 1751, England retained the Old Style, in which the beginning of the year was reckoned from the day of the Annunciation, that is, from Lady Day, 25th March. Hence for dates between 31st December and 25th March in documents of the period we have to increase the year-number by one to bring it to New Style.

² The old Audit House stood in the middle of the High Street, opposite the Church of Holy Rood. The present Audit House was built in 1771-3 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 125-6, 126-7; *Southampton Atlas*, Sheet III).

³ The Assistants were burgesses elected to "assist" the Mayor by their counsel, in other words, members of the Town Council.

⁴ For particulars of Andrew Studley, see p. 7 n.

⁵ Studley was admitted and sworn to be a burgess for the fine of £10 in the mayoralty of Thomas Shuxborough, 1573-4 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 38b). For the substance of the oath, see Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 77-8; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 197.

⁶ A corporal oath was an oath ratified by corporally touching a sacred object, especially the Gospels, as distinguished from a mere verbal oath, to which the body was, as it were, not a party (*New Eng. Dict.*).

(Late deput steward,¹ voluntarelie before us taken and the rest of his said coruptions and badd dealings were by his owne hand writtinge both in the Lidgier [ledger] booke of the Awditt howse, and in sundrie the stewards bookes of Accompts, verie evident, and apparant: Now forasmuche as the said Andrew Studley, hauinge benn putt greatlie in trust manie yeares past together wth the Townes affaires espetiallie in matters of Awdict; And for that it is a matter verie odious for a man of his place (hauinge benn twice maior of this Towne, and sondrie times sworne to the good estat thereof, and a Justice of peace of the same, not onelie himselfe to deceave the Towne in such Grosse, & palpable manner, as He hath done, but alsoe to procure an other inferior officer sworne (namely the saide John Irelande) to consent wth him in some of these his deceipts, misdemeanors, & unhonest practizes to deceave the Towne.

Yt is this daye ordered, concluded, & agreed uppon by all our consents, asswell for good example and that it may remayne as a president [precedent] for times to com'e to avoide the Like offence in any other of his place.

That, the saide Andrew Studley shall for euer from and after this daye be secluded from the societie of the howse, from the counsell of the Towne, from his Assistauncie, from beinge an Awditor of the Towne, and finallie utterlie disgraded of [degraded from] his Burgessship. Yet, Leavinge him Libertie to buy and sell wthin the Towne, anie manner of m'chandize thereby to gett his Liuinge, in as free manner as anie other freeman of the said Towne, doth, or maye doe wthin the saide Towne, so long as he shall behave himselfe honestly, and not p'iudicious to the Lawdable orders of the said Towne of Suthampton.²

¹ John Irelande was deputy-steward during 1596-1600. See lists of officers for those years in the Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I.

² The record of Studley's burgessship in the Book of Admissions was crossed out, but remains easily legible. An entry made underneath, however, has been so heavily scored that it is quite undecipherable (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 30b). It will be noted that Studley was deprived of his burgess-ship, but not of the freedom of the town. A freeman was a resident who bore his part in taxation and other duties, and enjoyed the right of trading in the town, but had no share in its government, which was in the hands of the burgesses alone (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 137-8; *V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, pp. 509-14). In a presentment at the Court Leet in 1600 the term "Fellowship of Freemen or Burgesses" is apparently employed with reference solely to the company of burgesses (*Court Leet Records*, p. 336), but this is simply a loose description, and we have observed no other instance of synonymous use in the records of the period.

Apart from the "disgrading" of Studley, the Corporation evidently took legal proceedings against him, for in a bundle of miscellaneous accounts at the Audit House there is a note of expenses incurred by the "Mayor, Bailiffs, and Burgesses against Andrew Studley," including items for warrant and arrest, Attorney's fee, judgement, and execution.

The articles of m^r Studley his Misdemeano^{rs} are these.

Inprim [Imprimis]: Yt is prooved by the oathe of John Irelande voluntarelie taken, That he the said Andrew Studley hath burnt one of the bookes of accompts of the said John Irelande in the said Irelands presence beinge the deput stewarde of the Towne w^{ch} said booke is and hath benn longe time missinge out of the Awditt Howse in w^{ch} booke was containd sundrie of the Townes accompts under the Awditors Hands.

It'm Yt is prooved by the oathe of the said Irelande that the said Andrew Studley hath Ripped upp sondrie of the said John Irelands bookes of accompts, after they haue benn brought into the Awditt and that he hath taken written Leaves out of them and hath putt other Leaves into them in there places in the w^{ch} he himselfe hath not onelye written erronious parcells [items] puttinge more to accompt of paym^{ts} then was dew and Leavinge out receipts w^{ch} shold Have benn written. But hath alsoe procured the said John Irelande in the said bookes to doe the Like.

It'm Yt is prooued substantially by his fellow Audito^{rs} and by himselfe not denied. That he did in the time of the Awdict, carrie out of the Awdict howse fiveteene pounds in monie (w^{ch} was left fast under Locke) wthout the knowlege privetie or consent of the maior or Awdito^{rs} w^{ch} is a thinge directlie contrarie to the orders of the howse.

It'm Yt plainlie appeareth in the forteth Leafe of the Lidgier booke, under the said Andrew Studleys hande writtinge, that he hath there entered three parcells, on the credictors side of the saide booke amountinge to Thirtie poundes three shillings, and seaven pence in discharge of the Like sum'e dew by John Irelande on the Debitor side of purpose to discharge the said John Irelande thereof and to deceave the Towne of the same, for it is founde & manifestlie in His owne presence prooved That the said three parcells were formerlie allowed the said John Irelande in his seuerall boocks of accompts.

It'm Whereas He the said Studley did owe unto the Towne of his owne debt the som'e of fortie three pounds seaventeene shillings, and six pence, as in the one and Thirteth Leafe of the Lidger appeareth—There was in the time of

m^r Jefferie his maioraltie¹ Thirtie three pounds, seventeene shillings and six pence parcell [part] thereof (conditionally) forgiuen him. The said Andrew Studley wthout consent or priuitie of the maior Aldermen, or Awditors did not onelie in the said Lidger booke (contrarie to trueth) wth his owne hand writtinge discharge his said accompt of the whole sum'e of fortie three pounds seaventeene shillings and six pence, but did alsoe (verie falslie) Discharge the accompt of Peter Stoner deceased Late maior of this Towne² of the sum'e of Thirtie one poundes three shillings and seaven pence w^{ch} the said Stoner dewly did owe unto the Towne, The said Studley carrieinge the said xxxj¹ iij^s vij^d to his owne accompte as a matter giuen him (w^{ch} was not) And besides detayneth the booke of casualties [casual or incidental charges or payments], or accompts of the said Peter stoner for the time of his maioraltie w^{ch} are under the said stoners hande writtinge by reason whereof the Towne hath no meanes to recouer the said debt of thexecutor of the said Stoner.

It'm whereas there hath benn but Tenn pounds geuen to the Towne for a fine of a Lease³ for one of the Townes howses by parson Singlton⁴ yt is prooued that the said Studley did make composition wth the said Singlton to haue three pounds for his part in the nature of a Bribe, and receaued fiftie shillings thereof, w^{ch} the said Studley denieth not.

It'm Alsoe it is confessed by Richard Jackson one of the seriaunts⁵ That the said Studley receaued Twellue pounds of him (to his owne use, to help him to a Lease of one of the Towne howses, in Symnell street.

¹ John Jefferey was Mayor in 1598-9.

² Peter Stoner, merchant, was made a burgess in 1578 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 43b), became Sheriff in 1587, and Mayor in 1589, but died in the following January (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 177).

³ The fine of a lease was the fee exacted for the grant or renewal.

⁴ The identity of "parson Singlton" is not clear. The name does not appear in the list of incumbents of any of the Town Churches.

⁵ Richard Jackson, sergeant, was made a burgess in 1591 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 58a). Nine years later we find the Court Leet jury desiring that he should be given orders for the cleansing of the common gaol—St. Michael's prison—which was in a most filthy condition (*Court Leet Records*, p. 333; for the gaol and its position see Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 391-2). He was taxed in St. Michael's ward in 1602 (p. 10, above).

It'm we have receaued manie other complaints of sundrie poore victuallers, and other people for takinge victuell and wares of them by vertue of his authoritie and not payenge for it.

[Signed] Edmund Aspten maior; John Jefferey; John Mayior; Lawrence groce; Thomas Sherewood; Rychard Cornellius; John Greene; W^m Nevey; Edward Barlow senesc [seneschal = steward]; W^m Wallop; Tho: Lambert; John Cornish, beleff [bailiff];¹ W^m Linche bayliff; John Capelin; John Longe; George Gallope.

2.

The xxvijth day of Marche in the yeare of our Lord God One Thowsand six hundred and Three.

The coppie
of the
proclamation
for the
Kinges Matie
proclaymed
openlie in
This Towne
of Suth-
ampton the
xxvijth day
of Marche
1603.

Whereas uppon the xxiiijth daie of this present Moneth it pleased the Almightye God to call out of this mortall life our Late Soueraigne and most Noble Quene Elizabeth of happie Memorie, and we doubt not to everlastinge blessednes in heaven:²

Whereuppon the noble persons and others that weare of her most honorable privie councill, and that weare at her departure in her court at Richmonde, eftsones [soon after] repaired to the cittie of London,³ and there on Thursday Last past [*i.e.*, the same day] uppon deliberat consideration how necessarie it was not onelie to make knowne to the worlde the death of the said most Christian and godlie Queene: but alsoe to declare how James the now King of Scottlande, beinge royally and in the right Line from both howses of yorckē and Lancaster descended from the Lady Margarett the Eldest daughter of the famous King Henry the seventh, and Sister to the Late famouse, and

¹ John Cornish (see p. 13 n., above) was court-bailiff for 1602-3 (list of officers for that year in Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I.).

² "Incitissima et serenissima D'na n'ra Elizabetha Angliae Franc' et Hib'niae R'na fidei Defensor Mortem obiit xxiiij Die Martii" (Book of Remembrances, 1591-1689). It will be noted that this was the last day of the year (1602) in the Old Style. The formal fiction that the sovereign of England was also King or Queen of France was not abandoned till the time of George III. It was maintained in treaties with the real rulers of France, and was embodied in the Act of Settlement (1701). "The L. of Burgavenny," runs an anecdote told in 1598 concerning one of Elizabeth's predecessors, "had morgaged that howse: the King having an ynkling therof at his meeting with him said 'God morow my L. of Burgavenny without Burgavenny'; the Lord more boldlie then discretlie said to the King 'God morow my liege lord, king of Fraunce without Fraunce'" (*Journal of Sir Roger Wilbraham*, ed. Scott, p. 22, in Camden Misc., X). But Elizabeth was the first who, ascending the throne of England, formally claimed the sovereignty of France without possessing a yard of territory in that country.

³ In point of fact, to Whitehall.

noble Kinge Henrie the eight, and therefore beinge by the Lawes of God, of nature, and of this realme the undoubted Lawfull Successor and Inheritor in and to our Late blessed Soveraignes Kingedomes and Dominions, did publicquely in the citties of Westm^r and London, wth the assent, assistaunce, & great ioye of diuers noble Peeres, Bishoppes, & multitudes of the cominaltie of this Realme proclaime him the said James beinge the sixt Kinge of Scottlande of that name to be the first James, & Lawfull Kinge, and Inheritor of the Realmes of Englaunde Fraunce and Irelande, as he hath benn Lickwise in other parts of this Realme proclaymed. We the Maior, Sheriffe, Bayliffs, Burgesses, & cominalty of this Towne and countie of Suthampton as our duetie and Alleigiaunce bindeth us, Doe here declare, and proclayme the said James Kinge of Scottlande to be by the grace of God Kinge of Englaunde Fraunce and Irelande, Whose life and raigne ouer us the God Almightye Kinge of Heaven and all the Earth Graunt may be Longe, and most prosperous to the uniuersall church of God, and particulerly to his Realmes and Domynions; And soe God save Kinge James; God save Kinge James. Amen. Amen.

Yt is this day ordered, concluded, and agreed uppon in the Awdict howse, by the generall consent of us whose names are underwritten, That this proclamacon aboue written shalbe this xxvijth day of Marche 1603 openlie proclaymed betweene the howers of ix^{en} and x^{en} of the clocke in the forenoone.

[Signed] Edmund Aspten Maior; W^m Wallop ald; Pawlle elleyett ald; W^m Nevey vicicom [vicecomes = Sheriff]; Fra: Mylles; George: Freman coll [collector];¹ John Capelin; Lawrence groce; John Knight; Ja: Corrtney; Ric Hardey; Thomas Fashin; John Gregorie; Roberte Chambers; John Cornish; W^m Lynche bayliff; John Greene; Phill^p Toldervey; Joh'es Friar No^{rius} pu^{ens} [Notarius publicus] clericus ville prae^d [praedictae = aforesaid]; John parker his marke; Roger Pedley; Richard Cornelliuss Ald^r; Richard Beiston ald^r; John Jefferey Ald; John Mayior ald; Robrt Dillington; Rob: Jacob; Thomas Sherewood; Rychard daye; John Longe; Jasper Fridlock; J'hn Elliott; Jo: Mundy; John: Ellzey; George Galloppe; Thomas Bedforde;

¹ Freeman would probably be collector for a fifteenth and tenth or a subsidy.

W. Marynell; Pawll Stavely;¹ John delyle;² John Vouert; Denis Rous; Robert Mylls; W^m Foxall g^os [generosus = gentleman]; J. Redyng; Richard Suffeld; Frauncis Jaye; Edward Richard.

M^e [Memorandum] that this proclamation was openly proclaymed this day the xvijth day of Marche 1603 in the open markt before m^r Cornellis dore:³ betwene the howers of Nine & Tenn in the forenoone: And was Read by Mr. Aspten Maior: and openly pronounced, divulged [published] and proclaymed by me John Friar Towne clarcke wth the greatest exaltation of my voice that I coulede: & wth my harts joy & comfort. vivat Rex Jacobus.⁴

The true coppie of the proclamation for the Kings ma^{tie} pronouncinge him to be Lawfull Kinge receaued from the Lords but sent hither from S^r Beniaymin Ticheborne knight highe Sheriffe of the countie of Suth'n:⁵ upon this Sunday the xxviith of marche 1603

¹ Paul Stavely, son and heir of John Stavely, Mayor in 1554-5, and nephew of William Stavely, Mayor in 1561-2, 1580-1, was admitted a burgess in 1576 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 41b; *Black Book*, III, p. 106 n.). He was one of the collectors for a fifteenth and tenth levied under the Subsidy Act of 1581; and his goods were valued for subsidy in Holy Rood ward at £3 in 1599 (Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 174/446).

² John Delyle (Delisle), merchant, had been made a burgess in 1578 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 44a). A "Jan De Lille" had been received into communion at the French Church in the previous year (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 13), but it seems hardly likely that this was the same person.

³ Richard Cornellis lived in the High Street (English Street) in Holy Rood parish, and the market was at the south end of the Audit House, which, as already noted, stood in the High Street on the former site of the Church (cf. particulars under Cornellis's name in free suitors' lists, Court Leet Books for 1603 and other years; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 126).

⁴ This memorandum reflects the general feeling of relief with which the accession of James was received in England, as putting an end to anxiety in regard to the succession, as guaranteeing peace between the two kingdoms that were now brought under one sovereign, and as a promise of greatness in union. From the very outset of his appearance in England, however, his bearing and proceedings were such as to cool the ardour of his new subjects (cf. Professor Firth's *Ballad History of the Reign of James I*, in *Transactions of Royal Historical Society*, 3rd Series, V, pp. 21-4). When James visited Southampton in the autumn of 1603, however, he was welcomed by the Mayor in a speech very much in Friar's exuberant strain, and doubtless composed by him. For an account of the visit see Introduction.

⁵ Sir Benjamin Ticheborne, of Ticheborne, which came to him in 1571 (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, p. 337), was Sheriff of the county in 1579-80, and one of the members in 1592 (Woodward, *Hist. of Hampshire*, II, p. 21). He was made an honorary burgess of Southampton in 1597 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report* XI, Appendix III, p. 22). He was visited by the Queen on her way to Basing in 1601, and was knighted on that occasion. He was appointed Sheriff again in the last year of Elizabeth's reign. He was one of the Roman Catholics who hoped much from James, and the instant he heard of the Queen's death, without waiting for orders from the Council, he hurried from Ticheborne to Winchester, and there proclaimed James I. The Roman Catholics as a body were disappointed in James, but Ticheborne himself was amply rewarded for his prompt action. He was admitted to the Privy Council, and was granted Winchester Castle and a pension. Each of his four sons was knighted. In 1621 he was made a baronet. The King visited him in 1603, 1615, 1618 and 1623. He died in 1631 (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, II, p. 85, III, p. 337, and V, p. 12, with references; Milner, *Hist. and Survey of the Antiquities of Winchester*, 3rd ed., II, pp. 2-3; Woodward, *Hist. of Hampshire*, II, p. 21—but note that Ticheborne was not Sheriff in the twenty-fourth year of Queen Elizabeth; "twenty" is a slip for "forty").

betwene the howers of ii and iii in the afternoone. The w^{ch} proclamation was not proclaymed but hanged upp in the open markt place in a fayre table or frame for this purpose made to the open shew and view of all people to read the same.

Forasmuche as it hath pleased Almightye God to call to his mercie out of this Transitorie Life o^r late soueraigne Ladye the high and Mightie Prince Elizabeth late Queene of England france and Ierlande, by whose death and dissolucon, the imperiall Crowne of theise Realmes aforesd are now absolutelye whollye and solely come to the high and mightie Prince James the 6th King of Scotland, who is lineallye and lawfullye descended from the bodye of Margarett daughter to the high and renowmed Prince Henrye the vijth King of England france and Ierland his great Grandfather the sayd Margarett being lawfullye begotten of the bodye of Elizabeth daughter to King Edward the fourth (by which happie coniunction both the howses of Yorke & Lankerster were united to the ioy unspeakable of this Kingdome form^{lye} rent & torne by the long dissolucon of bloody & civill warres) the same Lady Margarett being also the Eldest [sister] of Henrye the eight of famous memorie King of England as aforesd. [Copy not completed].¹

3.

Awdit Howse the xvth day of Aprill 1603, in the first yeare of the raigne of our most Sou^aigne Lorde and Kinge, James the first of Englaunde Scotland fraunce & Ireland Kinge Defender of the faith &c.

Yt is this day ordereed, and agreed uppon by m^r maior, wth the Aldermen and Assistants whose names are underwritten,

¹ After the recital of James's title, "the Lords Spirituall and Temporall of this Realme, being here assembled, united, and assisted with those of her late Majesties Privie Counsell, and with great numbers of other principall gentlemen of qualitie in the Kingdome, with the Lord Maior, Aldermen, & Citizens of London, and a multitude of other good subjects and commons of this Realme," proclaim James VI of Scotland James I of England (*Book of Proclamations*, printed by Barker, 1609). It has been pointed out by Mr. Robert Steele that the proclamation is new in form. "All preceding monarchs from the time of Edward I (except in time of revolution) had announced the death of their predecessor in their own name as reigning monarchs." But every monarch since James (with the exception of revolutions) has been proclaimed by what can best be called a Great Council, similar to that which proclaimed him (*Bibliography of Tudor and Stuart Proclamations*, ed. Steele, Bibliotheca Lindesiana, I, p. xci; cf. *Journal of Sir Roger Wilbraham*, pp. 53-4; Anson, *Law and Custom of the Constitution*, II, Part I, 3rd ed., pp. 234-5).

That All these broken and crased [cracked] brasse peecs of the Townes ordinaunce followinge viz^t: One Sakar of brasse wayenge—16 [cwt.] 3 [qrs.] 25 [lbs.]; One fawlcon of brasse wayenge—600 [lbs.];¹ And one Kabonett [cabinet] of brasse wayenge—200 [lbs.]. The w^{ch} seu'all peecs are founde altogether unseruiceable: And Lickwise all the olde brasse waights of the Townes that may be found contayninge in the whole waight [sic; meaning not clear].

Bothe the said brasse peecs, and brasen waights shall wth all convenient speed be sould for the most proffitt, and advauntage they may be sould for: And that imediatlie wth Licke conveniencie there shall alsoe be newly made, and cast fower verie good and seruiceable Demee Culverings² of Iron ordinaunce w^{ch} fower peecs of Iron ordinaunce shall haue sett uppon them seu'allie The Townes Armes,³ the yeare of our Lord, and the seu'all contents of there waights And shalbe mounted uppon stocks and cariags fitt for them and putt into the Towne stoare.

[Signed] Edmund Aspten maior; Richard Cornellius; Richard Beiston; Joⁿ hopton; John Jefferey; w^m wallop; Pawlle elleyett; Tho: Lambert; John Mayior; Thomas Sherewood; John Greene; John Cornish; W^m Lenche bayleff; Edwarde Barlow senc [seneschal = steward].

4.

Decimo tertio die Junij Ao d'ni 1603 Regniq' d'ni Jacobi primi Anglie &c. Primo.

At the Assembly holden this day uppon question made betwene the Towne and Michell Netley conc'ninge Trynitie

¹ At the time when fire-arms were being invented falconry was in high favour, and some of the new weapons were called after the birds of prey employed in that sport. The falcon gave its name to one species of cannon, which generally was of 2½-in. bore, carrying 2 lbs. of shot; and the saker, or peregrine hawk, to another piece of ordnance, commonly of 3½-in. bore, carrying 5½ lbs. of shot. The hand gun got its name from the musquet, or young male sparrow-hawk (Nares' *Glossary*, ed. Halliwell and Wright; Halliwell, *Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words*). As fire-arms came into use, however, the sport which had supplied some of them with names began to decline.

² As some of the fire-arms were called after ravenous birds, others took the names of reptiles. Thus a culverin was originally a snake. A demi-culverin was a cannon of 4½-in. bore, carrying about 10 lbs. of shot (*New Eng. Diet.*).

³ For the Town's Arms, as granted by patent of 4th August, 1575, see Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 245.

fayre,¹ Yt is ordered and agreed That this yere the said Michell Nettley together wth The Towne steward or his deputie shall goe ioinctly together and receaue the rents and dewties to them seu'allie dew, or to be receaued And true accompts of bothe there receipts to be giuen under there seu'all hands in writtinge unto m^r Cornishe now Towne bayliffe.² The said Netley shall reserue and keep in hs [his] owne hands all that he shall challenge to be dew to him and the steward to the use of the Towne thother p[ar]te: All wayes prouided if uppon the opinion of m^r Solliciter³ (the Learned counsell of bothe parties in this case agreed uppon) yt shalbe founde and adiudged That the said netley hath receaued more then his dew then he shall repay the same ou'pluse [overplus] to the Towne And that after ths yeere The Towne nor netley nor there Assignes shall take or receaue anie more of the said benefitt or rents of the said fayre than by there saide Learned counsell shalbe devised, advised, or requiered. And to the true performaunce thereof the said netley hath herunto putt hs hand.

p[er] me mychaell Nutlye.

Joh'es Friar
Clericus ville.

[Two entries of 1605 come next in the book. We give them in chronological order—1605, 1 and 2].

¹ Trinity or Chapel Fair was by far the most ancient and important of the chartered fairs of Southampton. It was held on the ground adjoining the Chapel of the Holy Trinity and the Blessed Mary, which stood near the river, about the end of the present Chapel Road. At this date the Chapel had doubtless long ceased to be used for devotional purposes. The Fair lasted from "Trinitie eve at none" till the Wednesday night following (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report* XI, Appendix III, pp. 44-5; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 230-3). Michael Netley resided in the neighbourhood of the Chapel. In 1601 he was presented for obstructing the perambulation of the bounds in that direction by reason of the "great store of timber and suchlike" that he had laid there (*Court Leet Records*, p. 346); and he was more than once fined for not attending to the repair of the causeway leading from the Chapel to the Cross House (*ib.*, 1611, p. 440; 1613, p. 460; 1615, p. 479). In 1615 he is represented as having a mill near the Chapel (*ib.*, p. 493). As to the nature of the dispute here under notice, it may be surmised that Netley demanded rent or compensation on account of stalls set up, either by arrangement or by encroachment, on his land. In any case it is interesting to note that at the Court Leet of this year Netley himself was presented for encroachment at the Fair, by setting up "standings" within the Chapel—a practice which was declared to be without warrant from the charters (*ib.*, p. 382).

² That is, the chief bailiff, or bailiff of the Town Court. Of old he was also chief magistrate for the Fair and president of its court of pie poudre; but in 1587 it was ordered that the junior, or water-bailiff, should preside at Trinity Fair (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, pp. 512, 520). It is doubtful, however, as to how far the terms of this order were being observed at the time of the present record.

³ The Solicitor-General, Thomas Fleming, who was also Recorder of the Town.

1.

1604.

1604.
Tempore
Will'mi
Nevey
Maior.¹

This daye Mondaye the vth daye of November 1604
and second yeare of his Ma^{ty} raigne of Englaunde, fraunce
and Irelande and Thirtie Eight of Scottlande.

Roger Longe was this daye by consent of us undernamed,
chosen and sworne to have and take uppon him the office of
Depute Steward of this Towne to w^{ch} purpose for the discharge
of the Towne conc^rninge his office he together wth m^r John
Longe Water bayliffe² hath putt in bande [bond] of one hundred
poundes to the Townes use.

[Signed] W^m Nevey maior ; Thomas Sherewood ; Pawlle
elleyett ; Rycharde daye.³

¹ The first volume of the Assembly Book gives very few records for the early years, and many pages are left blank. It contains no minutes whatever for the mayoralty of Thomas Sherwood, who came between Aspten and Nevey (1603-4). The royal visit of 1603 took place in the last days of Aspten's and the opening of Sherwood's term (September–October), and Sherwood's accounts, which are preserved at the Audit House, give particulars of the expenses incurred on that occasion. In the following December we find Sir Julius Caesar, Judge of the Admiralty, writing to Sir Thomas Edmondes, a Clerk of the Privy Council, with the request that the Council will order the Mayor and other officers of Southampton to assist in apprehending certain persons named, for piracy (*Cal. S. P. Dom., James I*, 1603-1610, v, 22). Both Caesar and Edmondes were honorary burgesses of Southampton (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III—admission of Caesar, 1592, p. 21; of Edmondes, 1603, p. 23). It may here be remarked that amongst the undated Domestic State papers, there is a petition of John Peare for His Majesty's letters to the Mayor and other officers of Winchester, to the end that he may be made Recorder there, having been deprived of the recordership of Southampton, by the King's recommendation of Mr. Levinston (*Cal. S. P. Dom., James I*, 1603-1610, xi, 15). This is assigned in the Calendar to "1604?" But in point of fact, William Brock had been elected to the post in succession to Sir Thomas Fleming early in December, 1603, without any royal intervention, on Fleming's recommendation (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 104a), and retained the post till 1611 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 185). The occasion obviously in question was that of the vacancy by the death of Robert Mason in 1635. On the 8th January, 1636, Thomas Levinston, of the Inner Temple, was admitted to the burgess-ship and the office, by recommendation of the King (Assembly Book, under date 8th January, 1635[6]; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 185).

² John and Roger Longe were doubtless related. For John Longe, see p. 6 n., above. The water-bailiff was the junior bailiff. His duty originally was to attend the Mayor when acting in the capacity of admiral, but in course of time other functions were assigned to him (*V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, p. 512). The junior bailiffship at this time was a stepping-stone to the senior. Thus Edward Barlow, senior bailiff in 1604-5, had been junior in the previous year, and John Longe, junior in 1604-5, was senior in 1605-7 (see lists of officers for these years in Book of Remembrances, 1415 to James I). Both of them were afterwards Sheriff and Mayor.

³ In view of the appointment of Roger Longe to the financial post of deputy-steward, and of the fact that Richard Daye was one of the choosers, it is interesting to note that in 1577 Daye had caused Longe to be arrested for a debt of £10. When before the magistrates, Longe promised to pay in weekly instalments (*Examinations and Depositions*, p. 65).

1.

1605.

[See
bracketed
note under
1603, 4].

Captaine
Andrewes.

Duodecimo die Aprilis A° d'ni 1605.

Receaued the day and yere aboue written in full Satisfaction for all fees and Dwties to me belonging for my Services don in the towne of Southampton as muster master the sume of forty shillings of lawfull English mony whereof I hold my selff fully satisfied and contented.

Andrew Andrewes.¹

2.

Decimo die Maii Anno D'ni 1605.

^{Mem} That the daye and yere abouewritten, Att the Assembly holden in the Audict howse, Yt is Ordered and Agreed uppon, That (Whereas the Towne seale doth remayne in the custodye of m^r Beistons Administrato^r for the payment of vc^{li} or thereabout^s for m^r Walloppe and m^r Beistons securitie for certaine Corne bought of one Heaton a m^rchaunt of London for the Townes use in the time of m^r Walloppe Maioraltie.² Now for

¹ In the accounts of Thomas Sherwood, Mayor in 1603-4, there is an item: "Pd captayn Andros by consent £5." The muster-books for this period have not survived; but a paper, apparently of the date 1607-8, amongst the manuscripts of Lord Montagu of Beaulieu, giving the musters taken throughout the country, supplies the following local particulars:—

	Able men.	Armed men.	Pyoners.	Demi-lances.	High-horses.
In Hamshire ..	6,000	2,500	350	22	180
„ Southampton ..	750	500	60	8	8

(*Beaulieu Papers*, p. 81).

"Armed men" were men regularly equipped and trained. Pioneers marched with or before the army to repair and clear the road, work at entrenchments, form mines to destroy the enemy's works, &c. Demi-lances were light horsemen armed with a demi-lance, which was a lance with a short shaft. A "high-horse" man was a man provided with a regular war-horse, which from its size and strength was known as a Great or High Horse.

² During the year of Wallop's first mayoralty, 1596-7, there was a great scarcity of corn at Southampton, as in other parts of the country. Thus the register of the French Church records a public fast that was celebrated there on the 12th January, 1597, on account of "la chereté vniverselle par toute ce royaume de bleds par la longue continuation des playes qui a gasté la moisson et la semaille" (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 129). Writing to the Privy Council in October, 1596, with reference to the stay at the port of certain ships and a company of soldiers bound for the French King's service, Wallop pointed out that corn was at a very high price in the town, wheat being at 7/- a bushel and very hard to be got for the money, and the position was likely to be rendered more grievous by reason of the presence of the soldiers, whose needs had to be supplied. He therefore suggested that some of them should be sent to Winchester or Romsey (*Hatfield Papers*, VI, pp. 421-2). In the following March he requested the Council to allow the town to obtain some 500 quarters of grain from Portsmouth, for relief of the poor inhabitants, or such quantity as the Council might think fit, and on such terms as it might regard as reasonable. He pressed the suit on account of "our miserable dearth." For the last five market days there had not been in any one above a quarter of meal at the most. In some there had been but half a quarter, and in others none at all for the relief of the distressed inhabitants, "Whereby a miserable want is grown amongst us and a cruel famine is to be feared if some supply of corn be not granted" (*Hatfield Papers*, VII, p. 94). What came of this appeal does not appear. The present record shows that some corn at any rate was bought in, the Mayor and Beiston, an ex-Mayor, going security for the expense.

that the sayd Heaton doth rest unsatisfied of Thyrtye pounds or thereabouts for the w^{ch} his administrato^r hath sued m^r Wallopp and m^r Beistons administrator And Whereas the sayd debt is compounded for the Som'e of twentye five pounds) it is as afore-sayd Ordered and agreed upponn that m^r Maior doe paye the same to m^r Talbot, or to m^r Eldred and thereuppon shall take in the bill And that he shall receive the same againe out of the first monie that shalbe anie waye due & payeable to the Towne.

[Signed] Jo. Jeffrey; Tho. Lambert; Edmund Aspten; John Cornish; Edward Barlow: Bailiff; Jo: Long Bayliffe.

3. Tempore Robert Chambers Maior Anno Regni d'ni n'ri [nostri] Jacobi dei gra' Anglie fraunc' et hib'nie Regs [Regis] fidei defensor &c. tertio, et Scocie xxxix^o, 1605.

M^d that at the Assemby holden in the Awdict howse wenesdaye the 2 of october 1605 uppon the repaire hither of iiij^{xx} x^{en} [*i.e.*, 40 + 10 = 50] Irishemen souldiers bounde for flushinge under the conduct of one Livetenn^t Tirrell under Capt w^m Darsie,¹ whose cominge to this Towne was from S^t Ives in Cornewall hopinge here to meet wth a barcke for there trasportacion as was p[ro]missed them as they saye, and missinge the said barcke and againe the winde beinge contrarie not likelie to come hither a longe time, they beinge in great wante of monie for the relieves, not hauinge anie to supplie there wants exhibitinge there peticon to that effect unto m^r maior, desieringe that he or the Towne would take order for there victuellinge and dietts in this

¹ In June, 1605, as a means of getting rid of some of the disaffected spirits in Ireland, Captain William Darsie and two others were granted permission to collect two hundred volunteers apiece and proceed with them to the Low Countries to take part in the wars there (*Cal. S. P. Ireland*, 1603-1606, p. 298). The "late departure" of these men is referred to by Lord Deputy Chichester towards the end of October (*ib.*, p. 339), and the body that was stranded at Southampton was obviously part of the number. The attitude of the municipal authorities towards them seems to have been based mainly on grounds of convenience and finance, but the reports received by the Government tended to throw doubt upon the political wisdom of the sanction that had been given. The Irish volunteers, both from the Pale and from Munster, joined the service of the Archduke Albert, who was at war with the Dutch, and formed a regiment under the colonelcy of Henry O'Neill, second son of the famous Hugh O'Neill, Earl of Tyrone, who had headed the greatest rebellion with which Elizabeth's Government had had to deal. It was reported that they carried "most malicious hearts" towards England, welcomed the rumours of renewed insurrection in Ireland, and wished to be sent over by the Archduke to assist it, to the end of bringing the country under Spanish rule (*ib.*, pp. 339, 579-80).

Towne for iij or iiij dayes wthin w^{ch} time (as they alleadged) they hoped to receaue monies from there Capt, Yt was rather ordered by the howse to ridd them out of the Towne, and to bestow uppon them in monie fortie shillings w^{ch} was by the whole consent of the howse presentlie giuen them by m^r maior together wth a passport for there travell to London.

[Signed] Roberte Chambers mayor; W^m Nevey; Thomas Sherewood; John Hopton; John Cornish; Pawlle elleyett; Edward Barlow; John Mayor; Edmund Aspten; John Long.

4. At the Assembly holden in the Awdict house Mondaye the vijth daye of October 1605.

It is this daye ordered and agreed by the howse that the feefarme w^{ch} is—lⁱ heretofore yearlie paide in thexchequor at Michellmas terme to the Kings Ma^{ts} use:¹ shalbe now paid by m^r maior unto m^r [blank space] Awdley Esquier² to the use of the Quenes Mat^{ie}³ he beinge her Ma^{ts} receauer: in and uppon the first daye of this Terme: accordinge to l^res [letters] of order and warraunt w^{ch} we haue receaued under the hands of her Ma^{ts} receauours and officers of thexchequor: beinge by the Kings Ma^{tie} giuen to the Queanes Ma^{tie} as p[ar]cell of her ioincture.

[Signed] Roberte Chambers maior; W^m Nevey; John Hopton; Edward Barlow vic Com [vicecomes = Sheriff]; John Mayor; John Cornish; Thomas Sherewood; John Long Bayliff; Phillip Tolderwey Bayliffe [*i.e.*, water-bailiff]; Richard daye.

¹ Thus in Thomas Sherwood's accounts, under the heading—"A note of the money laid out for the use of the town," we find—"Imprimis, paid the fee-farm £50; more paid the fees, £6 16s. 8d.; paid John Jaxson his charges to pay in this money, £1 5s. 7d." (Mayor's Accounts, 1603-4). The ancient fee-farm was £200, but under a patent of 1552, £150 of this amount was excused for any year in which the petty customs did not reach £200, and in which no "carreckes de Jeane" (carracks of Genoa), or "galeys de Venece," had visited the port to discharge cargo or take cargo on board (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, pp. 48-9). There was never any difficulty in making a declaration to this effect. Thus for 1605-6 the petty customs were certified at £25 15s. (Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I, under that year); but this was probably after subtraction of the £50 fee-farm. For its later history, see *V.C.H., Hampshire*, III, p. 508.

² Henry Audley, who was the King's receiver for the counties of Hampshire, Wiltshire, and Gloucestershire (*Cal. S. P. Dom., James I*, 1605, xxiv, 38). He had been made an honorary Burgess of Southampton in 1597 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 22).

³ Anne of Denmark, whom James had married in 1589.

1606.

1.

At the Assemblye holden in the Awdict house Fridaye the xxvijth of Marche 1606—Anno Quarto Regs Jacobi Anglie fraunc, et hib'nie fidei defensor &c., et Scocie Tricesimo nono.

This daye m^r maior and the Justics of peace undernamed takinge into there consideracons the prices of Beere and mawlt, and findinge that the price of mawlt is now sould after two shillings the Bushell and not aboue, Yt is ordered and established that from and after Easter Daye next the Beerbrewers of this Towne shall not brew anie beere but good and wholesome for manns boddie, And to make nor sell but of two sorts of beere, viz^t Doble beere [beer of double strength] and ordinarye beere, And to sell there Doble beere unto there custom^rs and Inhabitants after the rate of iii^s iiiij^d the Barrell and there ordinarye Beere after the rate of ij^s the Barrill and not at anie other price whatsoeu^r uppon paine of the penalties containyd in the statut¹ And this to continew untill in discretion of the Justics yt shalbe altered.

Alsoe it is further ordered that there shalbe but onelye Six Alebrewers allowed to brew Ale wthin the Towne and those Six to dwell in convenient places of the Towne and be of honest conversac'on; And they to sell of there best Ale A full Ale quart wthin dore and three pints wthout the dores.²

[Signed] Robert Chambers maior; John Jefferey; John hopton; Pawlle elleyett.

¹ The price of beer, like that of bread, was regulated by the local magistrates. In 1601 the price of double beer was fixed at 3/4, and that of single, or ordinary, beer at 1/8 a barrel (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 269). In 1603 the brewers complained that they could not brew good beer at 1/8, and the Court Leet jury recommended that they should be allowed to charge 2/4 whilst malt was at its present level (*Court Leet Records*, p. 386). Whether the magistrates acted on this suggestion does not appear. It will be observed that the price fixed by the present resolution is midway between the 1/8 and the 2/4, with double beer on the same basis as in 1601. It may be added that the "penalties containyd in the statut" seem to apply only to the selling of beer at a price higher than that fixed by the local authorities and not to its sale "at anie other price whatsoeur" (cf. Stat. 35 Henry VIII, c. 8, section 3).

² The meaning of this provision as it stands is not clear; but it seems to suggest a differential measure in favour of the "off" customer.

2.

At the Assembye holden Satturdaye the xxixth of Marche 1606.

Yt was this daye concluded and agreed uppon by m^r maior and his bretheren together with the Assistants undernamed— That whereas the Towne walles are in great decaye and requier present amendm^t—That m^r maior shall wth all convenient speed accordinge to his discretion cause worckmen to be prouided and to be sett on worcke wth all expedicion and m^r maior to see them satisfied and paided for there Laboure at the Townes charge and to be allowed the same againe uppon his accompts.¹

[Signed] Roberte Chambers maior; John Hopton; Pawlle Elleyett; Jo: Jefferey; John Mayior; W^m Nevey; Ryc' Coⁿnellius; Thomas Sherewood; Edward Barlow vic Com [vicecomes = Sheriff]; John Cornish; John Greene; John Long Bayliffe.

¹ The decay of the Town walls had for years been the subject of regular presentment at the Court Leet. The jury had urged the necessity of new piles to defend the walls against the force of the sea, and we hear of men having been occupied on the work of repair (*Court Leet Records*, 1604, p. 404; 1605, p. 423). The audit in November, 1606, shows that over £150 had been spent during the year on repairing the walls, quays, gates and sea banks (*Liber Debitorum*, 1592-1617, f. 101).

1.

Tempore
Johis
Cornishe¹
Maioris
ville
Suthton.

1607.

At the Assemblye holden in the Awditt howse the xiiijth daye of Julie 1607 and fiveth yere of his Ma^{ties} raigne of Englaund fraunce & Ireland and of Scotland the Forteth.

A note of such sume's of monie as m^r maior Alldermen and Burgesses of this Towne uppon a gen^{all} Tax made haue paide and satisfied towards the charge and expencs Laide out and disbursed this yeare about the obtayninge an Act of parliam^t for the confirmation of our chres of K. Henry the 6th in part thereof viz^t conc^rninge the clause of goods forraine bought and forraine sould wthin this Towne w^{ch} branche of the same chre is now confirmed by the Kings most excellent Ma^{ties} 2 S^r John Jeffery³ and S^r Thomas fleminge the younger⁴ knights beinge Burgesses of the parliam^t: for this Towne whose labour charge and paines haue benn exceedinge great about the obtayninge thereof.

[There is no note of moneys.⁵ A number of blank pages follows.]

¹ For John Cornish, see p. 13 n., above.

² For the confirming Act, see *Statutes of the Realm*, 4 James I, c. 10; *Charters of Southampton*, ed. Gidden, II, pp. 62-7; Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 201-3; *Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, pp. 45, 54. The Town was moved to seek it by the suit of John Davies, of London, against Richard Cornellis (see p. 8 n., above). In the time of Cornellis's mayoralty (1601-2) a prize was brought into Southampton by a ship, belonging to Davies, called the "Margaret and John." Davies, to follow the local version, "did (within the town) buy the parts [*i.e.*, shares] of the mariners of his said ship, who were not free men of the Town, neither yet him self a Freeman. The corporation did thereupon seize the goods so bought by virtue of a Charter granted by King Henry VI prohibiting the buying or selling of any goods within the same town by one foreigner with another upon pain of forfeiture." After the seizure Davies made suit to recover the goods by composition. The Town set him the price of £50, which he brought to the Audit House and paid. At Cornellis's request £10 was returned to him. Davies went away, apparently satisfied. But subsequently he brought an action against Cornellis for the £40, as wrongfully taken from him (*Liber Debitorum*, f. 113). The Town took up the cause of the defence as its own. The accounts show that the Solicitor-General, Dodderidge, who had succeeded Fleming in 1604, was engaged in it (*ib.*, f. 110). The case seems to have been won by the plaintiff, as the Town paid him £40 in 1609 to end the suit (*ib.*, f. 145); but it provoked the efforts which secured the Parliamentary confirmation of the privilege in question. A note written in the Audit Book afterwards shows that the stimulus was supplied by a feeling that "the Londoners, having mighty purses (if the charter of franchises should have been overthrown) would have taken away the trade from the Burgesses of the town: upon whom the burthen of the Town lieth" (*ib.*, f. 112).

³ For Sir John Jefferey, see p. 2 n., above.

⁴ For Sir Thomas Fleming the younger, see p. 14 n., above, adding his membership of Parliament in 1607 to the particulars there given.

⁵ But there are particulars of expenses and contributions in the mayoral accounts of Edward Barlow and in the Audit Book (*Liber Debitorum*) under this year.

2.

Audict-Howse friday the xith of December 1607.

[Edward
Barlow,
Mayor.]¹

Mr Maior
Mr Cornish
Mr Elliott
Mr Aspten
Mr Nevey
Mr Long
Mr Greene

Wee William Greene and Willm Tompson musicons, seruaunts unto the Towne of Southampton,² Doe hereby acknowledge to haue rec^d of the Maio^r: Bayliffs and Burgesss of the same Towne fiue liu^ye Cotes of black broad Cloth whereof two for ourselves, and thother three to be for such o^r companie as wee shall thinke fitting to ioine in consortshipp wth us.

Wee doe alsoe hereby farther acknowledge & confesse to haue this day rec^d of the sayd Maior, Bayliffs and Burgesss two scutchins or cog'izauncs of siluer impressed wth the Townes Armes; Namelye, three Ross [Roses]; the l're H; and the forme of a Tonne,³ waighing together in the whole iiij^{er} ounces and a quarter of an ounce, w^{ch} wee haue so rec^d to weare and bind ourselves o^r Executo^{rs} and Administrato^{rs} unto the sayd Maio^r Bayliffs & Burgesss and theyr Successo^{rs} in the som'e of Fortye shillings sterling to deliu^r upp the sayd two Scutchins or cognizauncs of siluer unto them or their Successo^{rs} at all times requiered.

Witnes our handes the day and yeare abouesd.

[Signed] William Greene.

[The only signature.]

[Here is inserted a record of the appointment of Stephen Chaplyn in the place of William Tompson, 2nd April, 1613. We reserve it for its chronological position.]

¹ For Edward Barlow, see p. 15 n., above.

² That is, Town musicians, the full number of whom was five. From this and a later record it would seem that two were appointed directly by the Assembly and the others co-opted.

³ For an engraving of the silver badge, see Woodward, *Hist. of Hampshire*, II, plate between pp. 352 and 353.

1.

1608.

Tempore
Edward
Barlow
Maior.

Wenesdaye the xxvij daye of Januarie 1607 [8] A^o
quinto et xlj^o Regs Jacobi.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott

At this Assemblie uppon the Humble suite of The common Berebrewers of this Towne complayninge that mawlt is commonlye sould in the markett at ij^s the Bushell and hopps at viij^{li} the hundred [weight] And by reason thereof they are not able wthout great Losse to continew the ould assize [*i.e.*, order as to prices] unto them giuen as they complayne Yt is now ordered that they shall from henceforth Brew there Doble beere after the rate of iiij^s the Barrill and there ordinarie beere at ij^s the Barrill and not aboue : ¹ And this assize to continew in force untill uppon farther consideration by the Justics they shall be farther ordered.

[Signed] Edward : Barlow : maior ; * John Cornish ;
Pawlle elleyett.

2.

Fridaye the xxixth daye of Januarie 1607[8].

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr Longe
Mr Greene
Mr Toldervey
Mr Bedford
Mr Marrinell

This daye by comon consent A lease was graunted unto m^r John Greene Burgesse² for fortie yeares com'encing at the feast of the Ann'tiation of our Ladye³ next ensuinge : of the hither bentche or walkinge place called the fryars bentche in the parishe of hollyroods in the east side of the Streat called English streat : ⁴ Rent vj^d p[er] ann' at thann'tiation yearlye. A clause of forfeitur or reentrye⁵ of the rent be unpaid wthin xl^{ie} dayes And he to repaire and maynteyne the Lead of the battlm^{ts} thereof in as good sort as now it is. And soe to Leave it at the yeares end.

¹ It will be observed that the price fixed for ordinary beer is the same as by the Assize of 28th March, 1606, but the rate for double beer is 8d. higher.

² For John Greene, see p. 5 n., above.

³ That is, Lady Day, 25th March—the first day of the year in the O.S., and a very common date in the fixing of leases.

⁴ The property here leased was in the neighbourhood of the present Gloucester Square, which occupies the site of the main body of the Franciscan Friary (Survey of Lands and Tenements, 1617, f. 18b ; Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 136, 138).

⁵ That is, forfeiture by the lessee, resumption by the lessors.

This daye Henry barton was sworne Burgesse as m^r Cornishes Burgesse for the yeare of his Mayoraltye.¹

This daye the Justics of peace gave order to the ou^rseers of the poore of All S^ts warde that accordinge to the statut for reliefe of the poore A^o xliij^o R[']ne Eliz^{be} they showld tax the Lande in the that warde by the Acker [acre] towards the reliefe of the poore of S^t Maryes and there owne parishe.²

This daye James Kinge habberdasher wth his wife a new-com'er beinge complayned of unto the howse by John Crosse John Bullackre³ and will' baggs hattmakers that he setteth upp shop and useth his trade to there damage and hindraunce, and besids liklye to bringe farther charge uppon the Towne: Ys hereuppon ordered that by this daye Seavenight he shall putt in sufficient suertie to discharge the Towne,⁴ and not at anie time open his shopp windowes to sell ware or to worke therein.⁵

¹ The Mayor had the privilege of making one burgess, and retaining the admission-fine (Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 47; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 167-8). But the right was often exercised, as in the present case, after the term of office; Edward Barlow, the Mayor at this time, had been admitted in 1593 as Alderman John Knight's burgess for his mayoralty of 1571-2 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 63a).

² The famous Poor Law of 1601 (43 Elizabeth, c. 2), which was in the main a repetition of the Act of 1598 (39 Elizabeth, c. 3), ordered that every parish should provide for its poor out of a rate levied on the landed property of the parish by overseers, consisting of the churchwardens and two to four substantial householders appointed by the justices. If, however, it seemed that the inhabitants of any parish were not able to raise sufficient money amongst themselves for the purpose, the justices were empowered to tax any other parish to such extent as they might think fit, with the object of making up the deficiency (43 Elizabeth, c. 2, section 2). It was doubtless on this principle that All Saints was taxed not only for its own paupers, but towards the relief of St. Mary's.

³ A John Bullackre was Sheriff in 1583-4, and Mayor in 1588-9, when he was involved in the dispute with the Lord High Admiral that had broken out in Studley's mayoralty (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report* XI, Appendix III, pp. 124-5). The John Bullackre of the present record was his son; was admitted a burgess, and was assessed for subsidy in St. Laurence ward on lands valued at £1 in 1611 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 127a; Lay Subsidies, Hampshire, 175/488); and sat regularly on the Court Leet jury for many years (*Court Leet Records*, jury lists, 1611 to 1624).

⁴ That is, give security that neither he nor his would become a charge upon the Town.

⁵ Impotent and idle paupers were compellable to remain in their own parishes; but there was nothing to prevent the able-bodied and industrious poor from migrating in search of employment. Those who migrated, however, were often met, in the place to which they came, by resentment of their competition on the part of the local tradesmen, and an anxiety on the part of the authorities to protect both the local tradesmen and the local rates. Thus James King, if he were to remain in Southampton, had on the one hand to give surety that he would not come upon the rates, and on the other to abandon a trade which might have kept him off them.

3. At the Assemblye Mondaye the viijth daye of februarie 1607[8].

Mr Mayor
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Cornellis
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr chambers
Mr Longe
Mr Greene
Mr Toldervey
Mr Marrinell

This daye uppon good consideration taken by the Justics of peace: of a complaint exhibited by one William Shishe of wintchester parrettor [apparitor] of the deanerie there,¹ against Robert hollyehocke Baskettmaker, conc'ninge hard measure of dealinge and evill usage by the said hollyehocke towards william Shishe his app'ntice sonn of the said W^m Shishe the complain^t, the father hauinge giuen unto hollyehocke xl^s in monie wth his sonn at the first tyme of his app'nticehood,² and not serued aboue ij yeres by reason of his said masters hard usinge of him: Yt is now ordered that the said boye shall no Longer serue the said hollyehocke but be now freely discharged thereof, and hollyehocke to giue and repaye unto the said w^m Shishe the father xx^s in Monie whereof x^s p^rsent monie & v^s a quarter till the x^s be paide.³

4. A coppie of an acquittauce receaued by m^r Burrage, and m^r Angell comission' for receipt of the Sayes and Bayes taken from Billett and others adherents to the piracie comitted in Portessmothe harbor—uppon the dunckarkar 1607.

The ixth daye of Januarie an^o d'ni 1607[8].⁴

Receaued the daye and yeare abouesaid by us the merchants hereunder subscribed interessd amongst others in the goods taken and sould by piratts out of the S^t Hubreck of Donkirke al's the Golden calfe,⁵ and also appoincted to mannage the

¹ That is, an officer whose duty it was to serve the processes of the ecclesiastical court.

² The term of apprenticeship as laid down by statute was seven years (cf. the Statute of Apprentices, 1563—5 Elizabeth, c. 4, section 24).

³ Under the Elizabethan law the justices had the power to bind apprentices, settle disputes between them and their masters, and release them in cases of ill-treatment (cf. Stat. 5 Eliz., c. 4; 39 Eliz., c. 12; 43 Eliz., c. 9; 1 James I, c. 6).

⁴ Though the acquittance is dated 9th January, the order of the record as it appears in the Assembly Book has been retained, as the copy was obviously made on the 9th February.

⁵ Mr. R. G. Marsden has entered the "St. Hubert" or "Golden Calf" in his list of English ships in the reign of James I, with the note that he has come across two references to her in the documents of the period (*Trans. Royal Hist. Society*, New Series, XIX, p. 330). If, as seems likely, this vessel is identical with the one here described as a Dunkirker, we conclude that there must have been a change of ownership. In this connexion we note that three of the names in Mr. Marsden's list—"Anada," "Bell," and "Garland"—have the alias "Devil of Dunkirk" (*ib.*, pp. 313, 315, 318, 320). Before the peace with Spain, the depredations of the Dunkirkers had frequently been the subject of complaint. Thus in 1600 the Mayor of Hull was entreating the President of the North to take steps for protecting that coast against the piracies of "these merciless enemies" (*Hatfield Papers*, X, pp. 187-8; cf. p. 343).

whole buisines conc'ninge the recouerie of the goods these p[ar]cells followinge, fourteene peecs of Buffins : three peecs of Sayes, and one peece of Bayes.¹ We saye receaued the p[ar]cells abouesaid of our Wo^{ll} good friend the mayor of hampton : In Testimonie of the trueth we haue subscribed our names the daye and yere abouesaid. And we farther promisse by these p'nts [presents] to saue harmeles the said maior of hampton against all men clayminge anie right or interest in the said parcells of Buffins, Sayes, & bayes.

Will'm Bonham
Edw : Lutte^rford
Thomas Trotter

Domine^{co} Bonndrue
Isacke van payne

Copia vera Friar.

After the cessation of hostilities between England and Spain, Dunkirkers and Hollanders often fought in English waters, and the Admiralty had to intervene (*Trans. Royal Hist. Society*, New Series, XVI, p. 77; XIX, p. 338). On the present occasion, however, the Dunkirker "St. Hubreck" was apparently engaged simply in the carrying trade, with goods belonging partly to English and partly to foreign merchants, and it would seem that Englishmen were concerned in the attack upon her. There were at this time many pirates, some of them English, who preyed upon the commerce of Spain, Holland, and England without discrimination (*ib.*, XVI, p. 78).

¹ Buffin was a coarse stuff used for the gowns of women of the middle classes in the times of Elizabeth and James. Say was a thin cloth, resembling serge. It was perhaps originally made of silk, and in the sixteenth century it was sometimes partly of silk; but subsequently it was only of wool. Bay was a fabric similar to the baize now made, but of a finer and lighter texture, and used as a clothing material. Its manufacture was introduced into England in the sixteenth century by refugees from France and the Netherlands—at Sandwich in the first instance (1561). The weaving of bays, says, and serges was stimulated in Southampton by the Walloon and French families who were allowed to settle there (Beck, *Draper's Dictionary*; *New Engl. Dict.*; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 404; *Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 95; *V.C.H., Hampshire*, V, p. 486).

² The name of Richard Candler or Candler is one of some note in connexion with the history of marine insurance in England. This was the earliest form of insurance in its commercial aspect. It seems to have been first practised in this country by the merchants of the Steelyard, and to have been first brought into general use by the Italians of Lombard Street. At the opening of Elizabeth's first Parliament Lord Keeper Bacon spoke of it as customary for wise merchants, "in every adventure of danger, to give part to have the rest assured." The registration of policies in London fell by custom into the hands of the notaries public and sworn brokers of the City; but in 1574 a patent under the great seal was granted to Richard Candler, that "none but he and his deputies should make and register insurances, and policies, and other instruments belonging to merchants." The companies of notaries and brokers, numbering sixteen and thirty members respectively, made bitter complaint at this attack on their livelihood. Their remonstrance did not prevent the establishment of the office; but an enquiry was held as to the best mode of executing the patent so as not to hurt the interests of the citizens. The commissioners, appointed by the Lord Mayor, recommended a strictly limited scale of charges. The upshot is not clear, but the probability is that Candler retained his privilege, with some compromise on the subject of fees. In 1601 the first statute relating to marine insurance was passed (43 Eliz., c. 12). It set up a Court to try actions arising out of policies "entered within the office of assurances," or Chamber of Assurance, which was doubtless continuous with, or derived from, the office established under Candler's patent (Martin, *History of Lloyd's*, pp. 11-14, 31, 35-41; Scott, *Joint Stock Companies*, III, pp. 363-4). At any rate, the present record shows Richard Candler as "deput" registrar in 1607; if this was not the original Candler, it was probably his son. The witness of his servants to the acquittance indicates that it came within the purview of the Chamber of Assurance. The goods in question had evidently been the subject of a policy covering risk from piracy amongst other things. A policy of six years later, which was doubtless typical in this respect, made it lawful, "In case of any misfortune," for "the assureds ther factors servants and assignes or any of them, to sue, labor and traville" for the safeguard and recovery of the goods without any prejudice to the insurance—the underwriters, indeed, agreeing to contribute to the charge of such efforts, "each one accordinge to the rate and quantity of his Some herein assured" (Martin, *History of Lloyd's*, pp. 46-8).

Nono die februarii 1607[8] A^o quinto et Quadragesimo primo Regs Jacobi.

Rcs [Receptus]: the daye and yeare abouesaid by me David Angell m^rchaunt uppon the acquittaunce before written of the Maior Bayliffs and Burgesses of the Towne of Suthampton all those p[ar]sells of Stuffle therein mentioned viz^t fourteene peecs of Buffins Three peecs of Sayes and one peece of Bayes: to the full contentac'on of the Dampnified [injured] m^rchaunts and discharge of the corporation of the said Towne. Wittnes my hande the daye & yeare abouesaide.

p[er] me Daudit Angell.¹

Quod Attestor Joh'es Friar

No^{ius} pu^{cus}
[Notarius publicus].

5. Fridaye the xijth daye of februarie 1607[8] Annis p^r [praedictis] quinto et xlj^o.

Mr mayor
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Cornellis
M^r Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr chambers
Mr Longe
Mr Greene
Mr Toldervey
Mr Marrinell

This daye accordinge to A branche of the Act of Parliam^t made A^o xliij^o R'ne Elizab: conc^rninge the reliefe of the poore: A younge boye named will'm Skempp sonn of Will'm Skempp sayler deceased Lyeinge uppon the Townes hands (beinge heretofore bounde appⁿtice unto Will'm Evans glovier and not seruinge out his terme) was by the Justics of peace this daye bounde apprentice unto Abraham Warde Baker in holly-rood parishe untill the boye shall accomplishe the age of xxiiij^{tie} yeres: The said warde hath now receaued in monie wth him xxx^s And is to haue x^s more giuen him by m^r Suffild & m^r masey out of such collection as they shall gather.²

The said warde to teach him his occupac'on: to finde him meat, drinke, Linnen, wollen, hosen, shooes and beddinge wth all things necessarie, And at his yeares end x^s in monie wth dobbble apparrell.

Jo: Friar.

¹ There are two receipts for the same goods. It may be suggested that the original acquittance was retained in London; and that Angell's receipt based on the acquittance was given later to be preserved locally, for the satisfaction of the Mayor.

² The third "branche" of the Stat. 43 Elizabeth, c. 2, enacted that the churchwardens and overseers, by the assent of any two justices of the peace, should have the power to bind the children of the poor to be apprentices when they should see convenient—in the case of a boy till he should come to the age of twenty-four, and in that of a girl to the age of twenty-one or the time of her marriage. In the present case the Assembly, acting as justices, do the binding themselves; but Suffild and Masey, who resided in Holy Rood parish (see pp. 3, 6, above), were doubtless churchwardens.

This daye uppon complaint made to the howse by Marye Bartram the wife of John Bartram howscarpenter that she was not paide xiijs^s iiij^d per ann' (as she ought to receaue of m^r vover^t or other the Tennants of a howse aboue the barr: beinge m^r Fashins land) accordinge to an order in m^r neveys maioraltie xiii^o Junii 1605 whereby it appeareth that m^r Tho: fashin¹ was contented xiijs^s iiij^d per ann' shoulde be paid out of the rent of that howse towards the maintenaunce of one Will'm Joanes sonn of John Joanes Taylor deceased and to pay^t thereof charged m^r John vover^t the then tenn^t of that howse whoe hath hitherunto paid all sauinge one quarters rent Hereuppon were sent for to the howse Henrye Fashinn now lord of that howse and John Jourdain the Tennaunt: and were requiered accordinge to the said order to paye Marye bartra' the wife of the said John bartram who hath the now keepinge of the childe: the said xiijs^s iiij^d per ann': whereof vjs^s viij^d dew at than'tiation [the Annunciation] next is then requiered to be paide and so forth consequently iij^s iiij^d eu^re quarter as by the said former order is prescribed otherwise the Tennant to be distrayned.

This daye M^r Robert chambers Alderman beinge by obligacon to paye to the Towne an hundred and Six pounds, hath intreated the howse to forbear it (if they please) for ii or iij monethes Longer wthout payeinge anie use [interest]: whereuppon in that it is apparaunt to there knowleges that m^r chambers by exposinge of monies out of his owne pursse hath benn as beneficiall as the interest of his monie in so short time will amount unto: They haue freely consented that they will forbear the same wthout payeinge anie use for ij or iij Moneths Longer accordinge to his request.

This daye Thomas Stone pinnclowtmaker² was ordered by fridaye next to putt in suertie to saue the Towne harmeles or to avoide³ and so to use his occupacion of pinnclowtmakinge & non' other.

¹ For Thomas Fashin, see p. 13 n., above. The reference here suggests that in 1608 he was no longer living.

² A "pin clout" was a piece of cloth for holding a certain number of pins (cf. *New Eng. Dict.*—*sub* "clout," 5, d.).

³ That is, he must give security that he would not become a charge upon the Town; or else rid the Town of his presence.

6.

Fridaye the xixth daye of februarie 1607[8].

Mr maior
Mr Elliott
Mr Cornellis
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr chambers
Mr Longe
Mr Greene
Mr Toldervey
Mr Bedford
Mr Marrinell

This daye Thomas Gifford one of the officers of the farmers of his Ma^{ts} Customes¹ beinge muche complayned of for abusinge manie people of qualitie in this Towne by revilinge and slaunderous speaches as otherwise (iustlye approoued to his face) was comited to the warde of Richard Jackson:² there to remaine untill such time as he shall putt in suerties to his good abearinge [behaviour]: And of theise his missdeameano^{rs} A l're [letter] was p^rsentlye sent awaye to the farmers of his Ma^{ts} graunde Customes³ & m^r Mayiors & M^r cornishs hands subscribed therunto by consent of the howse albeit they were not heere p^rsent.⁴

This daye were sent for to the howse two new commers, beinge maydens great wth childe thone at weekoms the coblers the other at Thomsons the musitians:⁵ in St. Lauraunce parishe. Aⁿsswere was brought by cushin⁶ that thone was gone out of the Towne and thother at Thomsons was brought to bedd the last night and that the Towne shalbe discharge [shall not be put to any expense].

7.

Fridaye the xxvith daye of februarie 1607[8] A^o 5 et xlj^o Rs. Jacobi.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Cornellis

This daye M^r Bonaventure Bigott in satisfaction of his fine for his Burgesshipp⁷ w^{ch} was xl^s brought and Deliuered into

¹ The customs duties were usually put out to farm. The farmers advanced a sum of money to the Crown, paid a yearly rent, and took the actual revenue for themselves. Their proceedings and those of their servants, however, were checked by the Exchequer officials, and by the King's customs officials at every port, including (1) the customer, who received the customs, (2) the comptroller, who enrolled the payments at the custom house, and charged the customer accordingly, and (3) the searcher, who received from (1) and (2) the document authorising the unloading or shipment of the goods for which customs had been paid (Dowell, *History of Taxes*, pp. 267-9, 272-3). The present record illustrates the fact that their agents were also subject to the municipal authority in case of misbehaviour.

² Town sergeant (see p. 29 n.).

³ So called as distinguished from the petty customs which the Town levied under the fee-farm.

⁴ This is rather ambiguous. It may mean that (1) the names of these two ex-Mayors were added in their absence; or (2) they were allowed to sign the letter, though they had not been present at the meeting when the matter was decided.

⁵ See p. 43.

⁶ One of the Town sergeants (see p. 12 n.).

⁷ For the record of Bigott's burgess-ship, see Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 116b. The next heir of a deceased burgess had the right to free admission, and honorary burgess-ships were granted gratis; but the rule in other cases was to levy a fine, though this was sometimes excused or remitted (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 190-1).

Mr Aspten the Awditt howse A piece of plate beinge a Standinge cupp of
 Mr Sherwood Silluer all Guilt wth a Couer wayenge xiiij^{en} oz. at vj^s x^d the
 Mr Longe oz.¹ The w^{ch} piece of plate was p^rsentlye d^{ld} to m^r Barlow
 Mr Greene maior by him to be kept to the Townes use amongst the rest
 Mr Toldervey of the plate.
 Mr Bedford
 Mr Marrinell

This daye Lamuell' mashart & Richard Barnard: appointed
 collecto^{rs} for the iiijth xth and xvth sealed there bond to the
 K. ma^{ts} use:² and the Biddells were warned to go throughe
 there seu^rall wards to take the names of the inhabitants.³

8. Fridaye the xjth of Marche 1607[8].

Mr maior This daye a peti^con exhibited by Peter Sewlin against Isake
 Mr Cornishe Legaye⁴ by the onely instigation & p[ro]curem^t of Thomas
 Mr Elliott Graunt a com'on Embarato^r indicted.⁵ The Tennor of the
 Mr Aspten petition beinge well knowne to the howse to be verie frievolous
 Mr Sherwood and meere false Suggestion onely of Mallice and uppon no
 Mr Chambers and meere false Suggestion onely of Mallice and uppon no
 Mr Longe iust cause of Griefe: The said petitioner and graunte beinge
 Mr Greene rebuked by the whole howse and requiered to liue in better sort
 Mr Bedford & behaiour then heretofore were both dismissed from farther
 Mr Marrinell prosecution of this suite and graunt commaunded not to keep
 anie Tipplinge uppon peine contayned in the Statut.⁶

¹ It will be observed that the cup brought in by Bigott was valued at far more than the amount of the fine.

² The tax in question was part of the grant made by Parliament in 1605, when three subsidies and six fifteenths and tenths were voted (3 James I, c. 26). Collectors for fifteenths and tenths had to be bound in double the sum of their collection, and were answerable directly to the Exchequer. The account they sent in from Southampton was always a summary statement in the form shown on p. 23 n.

³ There were twelve beadies appointed yearly, two each for Holy Rood, St. Michael's, St. Laurence, All Saints within the Bar, All Saints without the Bar, and St. Mary's or Bagrew and Eastreath. They had to keep a roll of the inhabitants of their respective wards, and report weekly the names of newcomers and undertenants, and generally on any disorders that required attention (cf. *Court Leet Records*, pp. 369, 403, 411, 448, 468, 491, 603).

⁴ Both of these men were connected with the French Church, and Isaac Legaye was son of Peter Legaye, one of its leading members (see pp 11 n., 23 n., above). He was a merchant, and had a lease of the West Hall (Survey of Lands and Tenements, 1617, f. 29b).

⁵ For Thomas Grant, see the note, referring to a controversy with Christopher Cornelis, on p. 5. A common embarrator or barrator is a habitual mover of suits and quarrels, whether in the courts or elsewhere. Barratry in this sense is an offence indictable at common law, and punishable by imprisonment and fine.

⁶ The word "tippling" is used to describe both (1) keeping an ale-house, as above, and (2) drinking in one. Since 1552 it had been unlawful to keep an ale or tippling house without a licence from the justices (5 and 6 Edward VI, c. 25), and a recent statute had imposed a penalty of 6/8 a barrel on anyone who should supply beer to an unlicensed ale-house keeper or tippler (4 James I, c. 4; 1606). In 1604 it was enacted that any ale-house keeper who permitted excessive tippling (2) on his premises should be subject to a fine of 10/- for each offence (1 James I, c. 9); and a law of 1606 placed a penalty

George foord Blacksmith the dwellinge wthin Symon weekham the cobbler in S^t Lauraunce parishe beinge this weeke p^rsented for keepinge Tipplinge wthout Licence and great dissorder : was requiered not to keep anie more Tipplinge at his perrill.

Edward Burt and his wife this weeke p^rsented for new Commers dwellinge in the late widdow pyes howse were sent for : but aunswer brought by Jackson [the Town sergeant] that Burt was gonn' and his wife lickwise is goinge awaye as is alleadged.

Thomas pitties a bearer [porter] in that he shall keep and mainteyne at his owne charges w^m Johnson sonn' of poore Johnson deceased is ordered for himselfe his wife and his boye to haue a spare Roome in the lower Almeshowse:¹ to dwell in by the appointm^t of m^r Alderman Elliott, & m^r Alderman Sherwood.

A warraunt to the ou'seers of the poore of All Saints to distraine the occupiers of Lande in the parishe of All S^ts by there goods towards the reliefe of the poore.²

Richard Anderson sonn' of christopher Anderson, was brought to the howse by the wife of Thomas Buckett of Nurselinge she demaundinge monie w^{ch} was dew unto her as she aleadgeth : whereuppon in that it was approoued that this boye was in mr. cornishes time [1606-7] bounde app^rntice unto hoskins a glovier dwellinge by the churche of all Saints whoe had xx^s in

of 3/4, or four hours in the stocks, on any person convicted of inordinate tippling (2), and 5/-, or six hours in the stocks, for downright drunkenness (4 James I, c. 5). Two years before this "Acte for repressing the odious and loathesome synne of Drunckennes," as it is styled, the Court Leet Jury had declared this "notorious sinne to be so common in Southampton that unless some measures of reform were speedily taken it would redound to the great infamy of the publicke governmt" (*Court Leet Records*, 1604, p. 408). It had previously urged that there was an unnecessarily large number of tipplers in the Town, both "allowed" and "unallowed" (*ib.*, 1603, p. 379), and the unlicensed were regularly presented (*ib.*, 1604, p. 412; 1605, p. 422), sometimes with the addition of the brewers who supplied them (*ib.*, 1611, p. 447; 1613, p. 468). An Act of 1609 (7 James I, c. 10) laid it down that ale-house keepers convicted of any offence under the Acts of 1604 and 1606 should be incapacitated for three years.

¹ In 1564-5 Richard Butler, Mayor, erected two almshouses on a plot of ground to the north of St. Mary's churchyard which had been given by Thomas Lyster, a former Mayor; and Laurence Sendy gave £20 to provide a yearly allowance of forty shillings to the inmates (*Black Book*, III, pp. 94 n., 124-5). The "Alm-house near St. Mary's," of which we read later in the Court Leet Books, was doubtless of that foundation (*Court Leet Records*, 1589, p. 268; cf. 1580, p. 199). The minute above may also refer to one of the Butler houses. They are described in a survey of 1617 as "The alms houses with gardens thereunto belonging and being in the parish of St. Mary's containing in length from E. to W. 384 foot and in breadth at the west end next the street 52 foot. And at the east end 44 foot" (Survey of Lands and Tenements, f. 13b). Speed mentions almshouses in East Street which had existed down to his time, but how far back they dated does not appear (Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 82; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 293). The "lower almshouse" may, in the alternative, be one of these.

² Under the Poor Law of 1601 it was lawful for the churchwardens and overseers of a parish, by warrant from any two justices, to levy the poor rate, upon anyone who should refuse to contribute, by distress and sale of the offender's goods (43 Elizabeth, c. 2, section 2).

monie wth him, and that the said boye tarried not aboue a weeke wth him but rann awaye to nurselinge to the said bucketts howse where he had benn formerlie kept & brought upp almost x^{en} yeres at the Townes charges: And for that the boye was unwillinge to staye at the said occupacion, and in that it seemed the poore man hoskins was not of habilitie to maintaine him yt was then alsoe in m^r cornishes time ordered that the said hoskins showld repaye to this wooman x^s of the xx^s he receaued, and soe be discharged of the boye, the w^{ch} he promised to performe and hath not as yet donn' the same. The said hoskins is now comitted to the barrgate¹ till he hath satisfied the wooman this x^s. And she hath the boye wth her promissinge to binde him to a good m^r in the countrie.

9.

Fridaye the xvijth of Marche 1607[8].

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Cornellis
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr chambers
Mr Longe
Mr Greene
Mr Toldervey
Mr Bedford
Mr marrinell

This daye was called to the howse two churrmaydes² Lyenge in Thomas foords howse in m^r coomes Tenem^t in hollyroods p^rsented the last Court daye by the biddells:³ Yt is founde that the one of the maides is foordes couen'n^t [covenant] seruauant and hath dwelled wth her these two yeares; and thother is Sister unto the goodwife foorde, and is now Sicke of an Agew; the woeman hath promised she shall depart the Towne or to seruice⁴ as soone as she is recouered.

Alsoe one marye haywarde a younge girle dwellinge as a Churрмаide in m^r marrinells tenem^t upp one of the Stayres beinge lickwise presented and sent for, was required by fridaye next to putt herselfe to seruice or ellse to be punished.

¹ There were common gaols both at the Bargate and in St. Michael's parish. In 1604, and again in 1605, the Court Leet jury had urged the necessity of a new prison in some convenient place for "men of better qualitie" (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 403, 423).

² The offence of the charmaid was that she was not in covenanted employment, and had no master, but simply did odd jobs for different people, or worked for them by the day, at their houses. The local authorities sought to put down this unregulated service as unlawful. As far back as 1579, and again in 1580 and 1582, the Court Leet jury had complained of the presence in the Town of sundry maid servants living in this way and "callyd by the name of charr women" (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 186, 197, 236). The Jacobean Assembly, as we shall see, dealt frequently with individual cases.

³ The Town Court was held before the Mayor and balliffs every Tuesday, when the beadies had to present the names of all newcomers, inmates, and undertenants, and generally any disorders that required attention in their several wards (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 237; *Court Leet Records*, 1604, p. 403).

⁴ That is, enter into regular, covenanted service.

A controuersie betwene m^r nevey¹ and m^r Sowthe² concerning a garden plott in question betwene them: yt is by m^r maior and there owne consents: referred to the heeringe and determininge of m^r chambers and m^r cornellis Aldermen.

This daye m^r Thomas Stoner beinge moued about certaine sumes of monie dew to the Towne uppon the foote of his fathers booke of casualties for the yere of his maioraltie amountinge to the sum'e of [blank].³

Mr. Stoner intreatinge fauor of the howse and submittinge himselfe to there censures: yt is ordered and agreed That in full discharge of the whole debt m^r Stoner shall paye xij^{li} viz^t vj^{li} at Michellmas next and vj^{li} at Michellmas 1609: and to giue ij bills of debt w^{ch} he hath promised to do.

[Signed] Tho: Stonner.

Yt is ordered that m^r maior himselfe shall giue aunsver unto m^r Timberley or marcks hostins about the lease of sweet wyne: to theeffect that the howse haue not as yet considered whether they will make a lease or noe and therefore cann giue no perfect resolution as yet.⁴

¹ For William Nevey, Mayor 1604-5, see p. 5 n., above.

² A Mr. Southe is mentioned as tenant of one of the Town houses in 1600 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 330), and Thomas South, of Norley, Hampshire, was granted by the Town a new lease of "a great tenement with a great garden" in August, 1608 (Survey of Lands and Tenements, 1617, ff. 20b-21a).

³ From the articles against Studley (p. 27, above) the amount left owing by Peter Stoner seems to have been £31 3s. 7d. His book of casualties or accounts is missing. One of the charges against Studley was that he was detaining it. Thomas Stoner died in July, 1609 (Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I, list of officers, 1608-9).

⁴ Queen Mary had issued letters patent that all sweet wines from the Levant that might be brought to England should be landed at Southampton, under forfeiture of 20/- a butt if landed elsewhere—one half of the fine to go to the Crown and the other to the Town. The right was confirmed by statutes of 1563 and 1571, with a limitation of its scope to importations by foreigners. The forfeitures were often leased by the Town to individuals. Thus, shortly after the Act of 1571 they were let to the Earl of Leicester for twenty-one years at a rent of two hundred marks. After his death the Earl of Essex, Sir George Cary, and, later in the field, the Lord High Admiral (Howard of Effingham) sought the lease. The Corporation granted it to Howard, along with the honorary burgess-ship; but he surrendered it in favour of his friend Essex, who received it, also with the burgess-ship, at the old rent, for a term of twelve years, to start in 1590 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, pp. 21, 49-53, 95; Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 204-22, 225; Assembly Book, minute of 10th March, 1625[6]). Since the death of Essex the Town had been keeping the forfeitures in its own hands.

10.

Mondaye the xxjth of Marche 1607[8].

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Cornellis
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Longe
Mr Marrinell

This daye ordered that warraunts be made to the constables¹ to warne the Tipplers accordinge to his Ma^{ty}s owne l're under his hand and seale wth the articles.

Quarter Sessions to be holden & kept wenesdaye the vjth of Aprill next, & p[ro]clamation to be made.²

A warraunt to m^r cornellis Steward to paye lv^s to m^r Smithe parson of S^t Lauraunce: w^{ch} he is to paye on wenesday next to m^r Sendyes l: poore people.³

A Copie of the Kings Ma^{ties} L're to the Maio^r & Justics of this Towne, together wth certain direcc'ons conceived by his Ma^{tie} and his most ho: privie Counsell for thordering of Alehowss Victualling & tipling Howses wthin the Realme rec^d by [blank] Messenger Uppon fryday the xvijth of March 1607[8].

To the o^r trustye and Wellbeloved the Maio^r and Justics of o^r Towne and County of Southampton.

JAMES R:

Trustye and wellbeloved wee greet yo^w well. Being informed of the excessive nu^mber of Alehowss victualling and tipling howss wthin this our Realme, and of the great abuse in grauntinge Licences for the same and in setting them upp and putting them downe att pleasure uppon suit & meanes made wthout dew regard eyther to the nu^mber or qualitie of the p[er]sons so licensed and that not wthout more charge to them then is warrantable; Although the matter may seeme to concerne the meanest of o^r Subiects; Yet inasmuch as wee are answerable to God for tollerac'on of disorders & vices, whether yt be in great or smale, speciallie where the care of our inferiour and

¹ Two constables were elected yearly. Those for 1607-8 were Henry Plommer and Isaac Herevill (Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I, under that year).

² The Session Rolls for 1608 survive amongst the Town records.

³ Thomas Smith was Rector of St. Laurence's from 1612 to 1614. The Corporation had received £100 from William Sendy in 1533 for the purpose of maintaining a special quarterly sermon at St. Laurence's, for which the preacher was to have 5^s., and distributing 1/- each to a congregation of poor persons to be called "the fifty poor people of Southampton." The benefaction has been covered into a yearly gift of £10 to the Grammar School (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 300; Speed's *Hist. of Southampton* p. 81—but he has "Lawr" for "William"). Of the 5^s., Mr. Smith would presumably have the right to the 5/- allotted to the preacher.

subordinate Ministers appeareth to be wanting; We have thought good by thadvice of o^r privie Counsell to take a course for a reformacon in this behalfe And finding that by the lawes and Statutes of this o^r Realme the keeping of Alehowss and victualling howss is none of those trades w^{ch} it is free and lawfull for anie Subiect to sett upp & exercise but inhibited to all saue such as are thereunto licensed,¹ w^{ch} ought to be no more then a nu^ber competent for receipt of travelles^{rs} and for supply of wants to poore people not able to provide for anie quantitie of victualls for themselves (w^{ch} are the trew auntient and naturall use of theise howss) And wth this also that they be not made the Receptacles of Drunkerds felons & loose and idle persons; Wee doe hereby will and com'aund yo^w the Maio^r and Justices of o^r Towne and Countie of Southampton diligentlie & strictlye to obserue and putt in use the direcc'ons w^{ch} wee send yo^w hereunto annexed as yo^w tender o^r seruice and will answere the contrarie att y^r perill. Given under o^r signett att o^r Pallace of Westm^r the third day of March in the fift yeare of o^r raigne of great Brittainye Fraunce and Ierland.²

First, in eu^rye Parish, hamlett, Towneship or precinct where Alehowss and Victualling howses are needfull, The high Constables of the hundred and the Churchwardeins & Constables of the place shall p^rnte [present] att the first Sessions of the peace to be holden after Easter next how manie Alehowss & victualling howses are fit there to be kept & who are the fittest persons to keep the same And at the same Sessions all Licencs for Alehowss before that time graunted & then in force shalbe brought & considered of & eyther the persons disallowed yf they be found unfitt; or if they be found fitt to continew, then to be licenced of new according to the forme hereafter appointed.

¹ The first licensing Act was that of 1552 (5 and 6 Edward VI, c. 25). See p. 51 n.

² Davies, in his *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 278, wrongly assigns this letter to "March 3 (1 Jas. I), 1604," and Gardiner, *Hist. of England*, IV, p. 5 n., to March 30, 1608—the "30" being obviously a slip for "3" (cf. Cotton MSS., Titus, B, III, f. 3). On the 21st March, 1608, an amended draught of the orders was adopted by the Council, and apparently this was sent out on the 3rd April—three days before the opening of the Quarter Sessions at Southampton (*Articles of Direction touching Ale-houses, Monday the xxj of March, 1607*[8], British Museum, 8277 aaa.44; Cotton MSS., Titus, B, III, ff. 6, 20-1). The alterations made are noted below. In the Council's covering letter the magistrates were urged to do their best to suppress the "lewd reports" that were being circulated, to the effect that the King contemplated letting to farm, or converting to the use of some private man, such benefits as might arise from the payments for licences, "from wch Intenc'on his Majestys mind and all our purposes have been ever so farr, as we must conceive that those reports (whereof there can be no foundac'on nor pretext but mere invention) can have no other roote but of envy & detraction" (*ib.*, f. 6). For the further history of the subject, see Gardiner, *Hist. of England*, IV, pp. 2-6, 41-5, 54, 84, 110.

Also that from time to time those that shalbe hereafter allowed & thought fitt persons to keep any Alehowse or victualling or tipling howss shalbe licenced and allowed at the generall or quarter Sessions by the Justices of peace then pⁿte [present] or the more part of them.¹

Also that certaine articles of good order be conceived by the Justics of peace fitt for eu^eie Alehowskeeper Tipler or Victualler to observe, and that the Justics see the same straightlie obserued and that they doe certifie the same before thend of Trinitye terme next to the Lords of his Ma^{ty}s privie Counsell.²

Also that the Alehowskeepers be bound by Recognizaunce against unlawfull games and for keeping of good order and rule in their howses according to the Statut in that behalf,³ as also to bring in their licences att that Sessions twelve moneth

¹ In the orders of 21st March, the articles given above were replaced by directions (1) that in every parish, hamlet, township, or precinct, a true certificate should be made as to how many ale or victualling houses there were on the last day of February last; how many of them were licensed, and how many not; what persons kept inns, and how long the premises had been kept and used as inns; (2) that the Justices of the Peace in their several limits and divisions, taking information from the high constables of the hundred, churchwardens and petty constables, with other substantial inhabitants of every parish, hamlet, township, or precinct, as to how many ale-houses and victualling houses were fit there to be kept and who were the fittest persons to keep them, should set down and make presentment of those that should be allowed at the first Sessions to be held after Easter, "where it may be so soone performed," or else "at some general assembly of the Justices for that purpose to be by them appointed before Whitsuntide next, at such seuerall places within the County, as to them shall seem meete, where fives Justices of the Peace at the least, whereof two of the Quorum, shalbe present with the Clarke of the Peace or his Deputie"; (3) that the Justices of the several limits or divisions or three of them, one to be of the quorum, with the Clerk or his deputy, within twenty days after such presentment and allowance, should assemble and take recognisances from and grant licences to the persons so allowed. The Council's covering letter shows that these modifications of the March orders were designed to "avoid the unnecessary concourse to yor quarter Sessions, where the time is to short in respect of other good works you have to do for the peace and safety of yor countries." It may be added that articles issued later enabled licences to be granted not only as here, but by two Justices, one to be of the quorum, and laid down the special procedure to be observed in such cases (see *Articles of Direction touching Ale-houses*, printed 1608, in B.M., C.40.g.20). (4) That no one who was in livery or retainer to any man should be allowed to keep an ale-house.

² The orders of 21st March add—"to the end, if cause so require, further directions may be added hereunto."

³ Such securities were required by the Edwardian statute (5 and 6 Edward VI, c. 25). "Unlawful games," for which the premises of ale and victualling houses were largely used, included backgammon, cards, dice, handball, football, and bowls. But apparently the prohibition was imposed only upon servants and labourers. The law seems to have been based mainly on the notion that indulgence in these recreations tended to the neglect of archery. Cf. the Acts of 1388 (12 Richard II, c. 6), 1409 (11 Henry IV, c. 4), 1477 (17 Edward IV, c. 3), 1494 (11 Henry VII, c. 2), 1503 (19 Henry VII, c. 12), 1511 (3 Henry VIII, c. 8), and 1541 (33 Henry VIII, c. 9). With the advance of fire-arms, however, the exercise of the bow and arrow continued to decline in spite of protective statutes, whereas the "unlawful games" flourished increasingly in defiance of the attempts of Parliament and local authorities to suppress them. For Southampton the presentments at the Court Leet furnish abundant evidence on the subject (cf. *Court Leet Records*, index, sub "Unlawful games," "Bowling," "Cards," "Dice," "Archery" and "Butts"), as the pages of Stowe illustrate it for London (*Survey of London*, I, p. 104; II, pp. 79, 294 n., 368 n.). It should be noted that whereas early legislation relating to ale-houses bore largely on the putting down of unlawful games, as in the Acts of 1494, 1503, and 1552 already cited, the Jacobean statutes were mainly directed against excessive drinking (cf. pp. 51-2 n., above). The change is reflected in the local records.

wherein such licence was graunted,¹ and so yearely so long as such their licences shall stand in force to be allowed or disallowed according to the meaning of theise Articles.

All licences of Alehowses shalbe sealed wth a com'on seale ingraven in brasse² wth a Rose and the inscrip'on of the countye cittye or Towne corporate having authoritie to hould Sessions of the peace where such alehowse shalbe. And the same seale shalbe appointed and provided by the Clarck of the peace or Towneclarck respectivelye; for the charge of making whereof they shall have allowaunce out of their next receipt.

Also the Clerke of the peace in eu'ie Countie, and Towne-clerke in eu'ie Cittye, or other Officer of that nature in Townes corporate where they haue authoritie to hould Sessions of the peace shall haue the keeping of the sayd seale, and shall signe the sayd licences that shalbe so allowed as aforesayd wth his hand & sett the sayd seale to the same and shall haue for the making of eu'ie such licence and taking Recognizaunce aforesayd two shillings, And for the sealing of the sayd licence wth the sayd com'on seale there shalbe payd in hand to the sayd Clerke for all Licences to his Ma^{ties} use in Cittyes Townes corporate or markett Townes eight shillings a peece and in other Villages foure shillings³ and that no other charge by anie meanes be imposed uppon the sayd Alehowskippers nor reward taken of them for their allowaunce. And the sayd Clercks of the peace and Towne Clercks shall eu'ie of them be bound to his Ma^{ties} wth sufficient suertyes⁴ in a competent som'e for the trew answering of their receipts from time to time in his Ma^{ties} receipt of the Exchequo^r wthin fortye dayes after eu'ie Sessions of the peace & shall pay no fees in the sayd Court of Exchequo^r uppon the paying in of the sayd monies nor for passing of his accompt.

The persons licenced shall at the Sessions twelve moneth⁵ after the licences graunted bring their licences to the sayd Sessions there to be seen and considerac'on to be had whether

¹ The orders of 21st March read "at that Sessions Twelue moneth or Generall meeting of the Justices of Peace as aforesaid if he s^hall long continew an alehouse keeper."

² The orders of 21st March add—"or silver."

³ In 1610 the Commons protested against this licensing fee, charged by order of the Council for the benefit of the Exchequer, as an infringement of their rights of taxation, and the order for it was withdrawn (Gardiner, *Hist. of England*. IV, p. 5).

⁴ The orders of 21st March read "bound to his Ma^{ties}tie in Recognizance with sufficient suerties to be taken by the Custos Rotulorum or any two Justices of the Peace."

⁵ The orders of 21st March add—"or generall Assembly of Justices as aforesaid."

they shalbe found fitt to stand or not: And yf they shalbe allowed by the sayd Justices or the more part of them to stand for one yeare longer, Then the sayd Clerck shall enter uppon the sayd licence *Allocatur pro uno alio Anno duratur* [It is allowed to continue for another year] entering wthall the date of such allowaunce, and shall receave of the same person for such allowaunce to his Ma^{ty} use the like some as before uppon the first graunting. And for his such entry of allowaunce onely viij^d for himselfe, And so shall licences be presented and such somes payd uppon allowaunce yearelye as long as the sayd licencs shall remaine in force. And yf anie person so licenced shall fayle to p^{nt}e [present] his licence to be allowed or disallowed, or to pay uppon his allowaunce such som'es yearelye as aforesayd, then his licence shall p^{nt}lye [presently] cease and be voyd.

Also to thend that yt may certainelye appeare what Alehowss shall from time to time stand and be allowed in forme aforesayd in eu^eie County Citty and Towne corporate where Justices of peace are, the Clerck of the peace or Towneclerck shall before thend of eu^eie Sessions¹ make upp a booke contayning the names of all the persons licenced of new or continewed att such Sessions and the places where they keep such Alehowss and shall p^{nt}e [present] y^e same to the Justics of the peace att the sayd Sessions; w^{ch} sayd Justics of peace or anie iiij^{er} of them (whereof two to be of the Quoru')² or in Cittyes or Townes corporate two Justics of peace whereof one to be of the Quoru') shall subscribe their names to eu^eie page of the sayd booke that no alterac'on may be made, & that the sayd Justics or one of them keep a trew note of the nu'ber of such Alehowss entred in such book, that yt may be knowne for what nu'ber and for what time the Clarck of the peace & Townclark ought to answere.

Before thend of Easter terme next a trew and perfect book shalbe made by the Clarck of the peace of eu^eie Shire and the Towneclark of eu^eie Citty or Towne corporate (having authoritie to keep Sessions of peace) contayning all the Alehowss & victualling howss in eu^eie seu'all County Citty and

¹ The orders of 21st March add—"or general Assemblie of Justices as aforesaid."

² Amongst the justices were named certain persons, the quorum, one or more of whom must be present on the more important occasions. The term derives from the phrase in the commission—"quorum aliquem vestrum, vos, A. B. C. D. &c., unum esse volumus" (see Prothero, *Statutes and Constitutional Documents*, pp. cxiv, 148).

Towne corporate wthin this Realme and how manie and who they be that keep them, And that before thend of Trinitye terme next, a trew and perfect transcript be made of the same by the Clerke of the peace or Towneclarck respectuely to whome yt may appertaine. And before thend of ye sayd Trinitye terme the same be certified under the hands of the Justics of peace of the Shire Citye or Towne corporate or of iiij^{er} of them whereof two to be of the Quorum, or in Cityes or Townes corporate under the hands of two whereof one to be of the Quorum) to the Lords of his ma^{ts} most ho^{ble} privie Councell, and the like booke & in the like mann^r & forme to be yerelye made & certified at & wthin ye times aforesayd.

Also that it be carefully looked into that the nu[']ber of Alehowss be not increased but diminished, & especially that none be suffered to keep Alehowss unlicenced, or otherwise licenced then according to the prescript aforesayd.¹

Lastlye that the Justics of Assize in their Circuits & Justics of peace att their gen[']all Sessions of the peace do from time to time inquire of the dew execuc[']on of theise p[']ntes [presents], and of all Alehowss kept wthout such licence as aforesayd, & of all other abuss, disorders, briberies, extorc[']ons, deceipts & other misdemeanou^{rs} whatoeu^r, com[']itted or suffred against the p[ro]vic[']ons aforesayd and the trew meaning of them.

11.

Wenesdaye the xxxth of Marche 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Cornellis
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood

A lease for five yeres commencinge at our Ladye last the Ann[']tiation unto m^r John Longe accordinge to his olde Lease: of the Pettiecustoms and other dueties² in his olde Lease Graunted: Rent a hundred pounds p[er] ann['] to be paide halfe-yearlye. The olde couen[']n^{ts}.

¹ The orders of 21st March add—"Saving, that in case where any Alehousekeeper Licensed as aforesaid, shall die or remoue, or for his ill rule or misbehaviour, thought fyt by two Justices of the peace, whereof one to be of the Quorum, to be put downe, that then such other to bee appointed in the same Parish or Hamlet, as shalbe licensed & allowed as aforesaid, at the next Sessions of the Peace, or General Assembly of the Justices, whereat fve Justices of the Peace, with the Clearke of the Peace, or his Deputie, shalbe present."

² The petty customs were certain duties payable to the Town on all merchandise, except that of burgesses, coming into or going out of "the port of Southampton"—which was an area, somewhat loosely defined, extending from beyond Hurst to Langstone (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 225-7). We have seen how Christopher Cornellis was temporarily deprived of his burgess-ship for having entered the goods of a non-burgess as his own so as to enable him to evade the customs (see p. 17 n., above). The duties had originally been levied by the Crown, but when the fee-farm was granted, they passed to the Town. It is doubtful how far they were exacted outside the Town proper, and it is certain that they had greatly diminished in value. For the previous year they had been certified at £25 5s. 2d. (Book of Remembrances, 1445 to James I, under 1608-7), but this figure was probably arrived at by deducting the fee-farm of £50. For other duties which may have been covered by John Longe's lease, see Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 228, and Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 75-6, 239.

Mr Chambers
Mr Longe
Mr Greene
Mr Bedford
Mr Marrinell

John friar Towneclarcke ordered to Ryde to morrow morninge unto m^r recordo^r1 wth a lre praying him to com'e hither to the Sessions as alsoe to conferr of other buisines.

This daye by consent of the howse Andrew harries Sarge-maker [serge-maker] dwellinge in theastreat: tooke to app^tntice accordinge to the Statut for Tenn yerres: william Aleee sonn' of John aleee deceased: To be taught his trade, and to finde him all things necessarie accordinge to the Law. To giue him at his yeares end Tenn shillings and doble apparrell meet.

[Signed] andrew harris

Quod attestor

Jo: Friar

No^{rius} pu^{cus}.

This daye Thomas Gifford² heretofore bounde to his good abearinge [behaviour]: uppon his submission, and humble intreatie was released of his recognizaunce.

12.

mondaye the xjth of Aprill 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Mayior
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr Longe

Whereas there is fittie quarters of wheat now aboorde a hoye Lyenge in the harbour bounde for London as is saide, and belonginge unto one m^r Budd merchaunt of London, as m^r Alderman cornellis seruaunt Jenings enformeth the howse. And for that the price of meale in the markett of this Towne is now

1 The Recorder was William Brock, who was admitted a burgess and sworn to the office in December, 1603, after the resignation of Sir Thomas Fleming, who recommended him for the place (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 104a). Brock was of a Cheshire family, matriculated from Brasenose in 1583, was admitted a student at the Inner Temple in the following year, was called to the Bar in 1592, became a Bencher in 1605, and was autumn reader in 1608 (*Students Admitted to the Inner Temple, 1547-1660*, p. 109; Foster, *Alumni Oxonienses, 1500-1714*, p. 190). Amongst the Hardwicke papers is a collection of reports by Brock of cases in the Common Pleas, 1586-1591 (Add. MSS., 35,944). He had a house at Longwood, and in 1606 acquired the manor of Merton, Hursley, where a few years later he was plaintiff in an action of trespass against one of the copyholders, whose claim to customary right he successfully traversed (Woodward, *Hist. of Hampshire*, I, p. 417, II, pp. 95-6; Hobart, *Reports*, 5th ed., p. 6; *V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, p. 419; Assembly Book, 20th February, 1608[9]). He married Anne, daughter of Sir Benjamin Ticheborne. He died in 1611—not 1618 as stated in Marsh, *Memoranda of the Parishes of Hursley and North Baddesley*, p. 9, and in the *V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, p. 419. By his will, proved on the 13th December, 1611, he gave £5 to the poor of Southampton and Winchester, respectively, and £2 to the poor of Hursley and Owlesbury, respectively. He also left £100 to Brasenose College, towards the building of the intended new chapel, to be paid "at the laying of the foundation thereof and not before" (will, 101, Wood, at Principal Probate Registry, Somerset House).

2 See minute of 19th February, 1607[8].

Mr Greene
Mr Bedford
Mr Marrinell
Mr cornellis }
corne

at Six shillings the Bushell at the Least,¹ and verie Licklye to growe to a farr higher rate, and price, and againe the common poore people of this Towne this daye beinge readdie to rise in tumultuos manner wth publicke acclamations conc^rninge there wants: Yt is thought fittinge and soe ordered by the howse that this corne shalbe stayed, and the sayles of the hoye taken from the yeards of the Shipp And if m^r cornellis seruauents themselues will not cause the same to be brought a shoare then M^r maior and the Justics themselues will take order for the Landinge thereof, and the celleringe the same to be farther ordered as shall seeme to them convenient.

13.

Fridaye the xvth daye of Aprill 1608.

Mr maior
Sr John
Jeffery
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr cornellis
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr cha'bers
Mr Longe
Mr Greene
Mr Toldervey
Mr bedford
Mr Marrinell

This daye for that there is some controu^rsie betwene m^r nevey and m^r Thomas Sowthe² conc^rninge a gardein plott appertayninge to the howse lately letten in the parish of hollyroods unto the said m^r Sowthe for Lives, yt is now ordered that the said Garden plott shalbe measured and bounded out by the Lawdaye Jurie [Court Leet Jury]:³ and a new lease made unto m^r Sowthe aswell of the Tenem^t as of the garden for those two lives and wth those conditions and couenn^{ts} as in the olde lease is contayned.

And it is farther ordered that if he will haue another Life putt into it w^{ch} is his younge daughter That then he is to paye fortie marcks for a fyne and paye the old rent, and soe he shall haue it.

¹ In 1596 it had risen to 7/- a bushel (p. 37 n., above). The dearth of 1608, like that of 1596-7, was general. In May the Mayor received a request from the Justices of Cornwall for a supply of corn in relief of their poor, and notwithstanding the local need, William Foxall, merchant and brewer, undertook to deliver a hundred quarters of barley at Mevagissey under penalty of £200 (*Cal. S. P. Dom.*, James I, 1603-1610, xxxii, 57). Early in June the justices throughout the kingdom were ordered to put a stop to engrossing, forestalling, and regrating of corn, and to direct all owners and farmers to furnish the markets weekly with reasonable quantities at reasonable rates. None was to be carried out of the realm (*Bibl. of Tudor and Stuart Proclamations*, I, p. 124 proclamation of 2nd June, 1608). Shortly afterwards we find the Town purchasing rye from a foreign merchant (minute of 7th June); and in September the Earl of Southampton was endeavoring on its behalf to procure a warrant for one Hull to transport a hundred quarters of imported grain from Sandwich (*Cal. S. P. Dom.*, James I, 1603-1610, xxxvi, 34, Earl of Southampton to Lord Salisbury, 25th September, 1608).

² Cf. minute of 17th March, 1607[8].

³ The Court Leet Books for the years 1606-10 are missing.

committed to
the ward.

Thomas Williams and his wife ordered to putt in suertie to the good behauior and to appere at next Q'tr Sessions about there abuses in risinge the other mondaye last in verrie tumultuos manner about certaine corne beinge aboard a hoye in the harbor brought in by m^r Alderman cornellis.

committed to
the ward.

Tymothie myniard and his wife for the same cause to putt in suertyes.

committed to
the ward.

Frauncs carpenters wife for the same cause to putt in suertyes.

committed to
the ward.

Samuell Tompsons wife for the same cause to putt in suertye.

Peter priaulx.

This daye a motion made by m^r maior conc'ninge makinge peter priaulx a Burgesse: and thereuppon the same together wth the allottm^t of his fine beinge putt to most voyces: yt is agreed that for Fortie marcks fine he shalbe made a burgesse and not otherwise.¹

Hudson the
cryer.

The cryer
hereuppon
was committed
to the Barr-
gate: his
badge and
staife taken
from him:
But within
ij dayes after
uppon his
submission
and promise
of amendm^t
he was
restored to his
office againe.

For that it is manifest that John hudson the Cryer of the Towne² was one of the principayll of those that animated the woemen in there disorderlye risinge about the corne, and did carry som'e of them uppon his showlders into the boat to goe aboard the hoye yt is therefore this daye ordered, That he shall no longer continew in his office but be p^rsentlye displaced and putt out.

Conc'ninge m^r Timberlyes motion for a lease of the sweet wynes it is ordered that non' shalbe graunted as yett to him nor anie other: And that if it shalbe letten Our ho^{ble} good Lord the Earle of Suthampto' shall haue the graunt thereof before anie other man.³

¹ But the fine required was reduced to £10 (cf. minute of 22nd April, 1608). For other particulars of Peter Priaulx, see p. 5 n., above.

² The Town cryer had other duties besides those usually associated with the office, especially in the way of keeping the quays and streets clean. For complaints against Hudson in this respect, see *Court Leet Records*, 1611, pp. 443-4.

³ But when next a lease was granted, in 1611, it was not to the Earl, but to Alderman Robert Chambers (minute of 28th June, 1611). Henry Wriothesley, third Earl of Southampton, is famous for his connexion with Shakespeare, his share in the Essex conspiracy, and his active interest in the colonisation of North America. He was made a Burgess of Southampton in 1591, at the age of eighteen (*Hist. MSS Com Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 21), and from 1594 he was a free suitor at the Court Leet on account of a tenement in St. Michael's parish—that is, Bugle Hall, which stood to the west of the street and which apparently he held at a rent of 8/- a year to the Town (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 294, 373—the Books for 1591-3 are missing; for the rent, cf. audits in *Liber Debitorum*). He held the estate of North Stoneham, but sold it in 1600 to Thomas (afterwards Sir Thomas) Fleming (*V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, p. 479). His conviction of treason in 1601 involved the loss of his honours and the forfeiture of his property to the Crown. Hence

14.

Fridaye the xxijth of Aprill 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Chambers
Mr Greene
Mr Toldervey
Mr Bedford

This daye frauncs caplin executo^r to M^{rs} holmes deliuered to the howse as a Legacye giuen to the Towne by her A smale peece of plate of Siluer all Guilt wthout a cover wayenge v oz. wth her name engraven in the same. And receaued an acquittance for the receipt thereof.

Richard Bushnell a new commer dwellinge aboute the barr wth his wife and no childe, came from Newtowne in coun^t Suth^t¹ by occupacon a Turner is this daye ordered to putt in his owne bande [bond] for discharge of the Towne: in that he is thought to be a man of good behauior and estate.

This daye one [blank] white of wintchester brought into the howse in monie v^{li} & paid it to m^r maior, The w^{ch} v^{li} is for a fine of three packe of Sarges contayninge Eighteene peece uppon cutthorne daye last seized uppon in the hands of the towne wthin the Audithowse as forfeit to the Towne by the ch^re of forraine bought, & sould^e,² uppon w^{ch} seasure he submittinge himselfe to be censured by the howse at the court leet at cutthorne³ was ordered to be released of the whole Seasure for the said fine of v^{li}.

the name of Queen Elizabeth was entered in the free suitors' list at the Southampton Court Leet. But he was restored to his titles and possessions by James I, and thereupon to his place amongst the local free suitors (*Court Leet Records*, 1601, p. 339; 1602, p. 357; 1603, p. 373). In 1604 he was granted, along with the Earl of Devonshire, a commission of Lieutenantcy in the county and town of Southampton (*Cal. S. P. Dom.*, James I, 1603-1610, vi, 108). He owned the manors of Titchfield and Beaulieu, and was twice visited at Beaulieu by the King (1609 and 1618; cf. minute of 4th August, 1609, and Woodward, *Hist. of Hampshire*, III, p. 87). About 1605, iron-works were started on both estates, and the Southampton Court Leet jury complained that the "Cheefe maisters" of them, a Mr. "Chamberlyne," was engrossing the woods and underwoods thereabouts, which were formerly rented to the Town, and desired that the Earl should be approached for some redress. The issue does not appear (*Court Leet Records*, 1605, p. 430; cf. *V. C. H.*, *Hampshire*, V, p. 464, for iron-works at and about Beaulieu and Titchfield). His effort to procure corn for the Town in September, 1608, has already been noted (p. 62 n., above). He died abroad in 1624, and his body was brought to Southampton before being taken to Titchfield for burial (Woodward, *Hist. of Hampshire*, II, p. 306). His eldest son, James, who had been made a burgess along with the second son, Thomas, in July, 1623 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 24), died before his father. Thomas Wriothesley was the last Earl of Southampton. But the third Earl, through the marriage of his daughter Anne to Robert, son of Sir Henry Wallop (nephew of William Wallop, twice Mayor of Southampton), was ancestor of the Earls of Portsmouth (cf. p. 6 n., above).

¹ Probably the place of that name in the extreme north of the county, near Burghclere (*V. C. H.*, *Hampshire*, III, pp. 292-4).

² That is, the part of Henry VI's charter which was confirmed in 1607. It forbade any foreigner—that is, any person not free of the Town—to buy or sell merchandize (salt and sea fish excepted) from or to another foreigner within the liberties, on pain of forfeiture (see p. 42 n., with references).

³ As already stated, the Court Leet Book for this year is missing.

This daye by the assent of the howse Peter priaulx was sworne and admitted to be one of the Burgesses of this Towne for the fine of x^{li}: To w^{ch} fine by most voices he was admitted.¹

All the churchwardens and ou'seers of the poore were this daye called and gaue upp there accompts and had there warraunts except S^t Johns whoe did not appeare.

15. Friday the vjth of May 1608.

Mr mayor This day Edward Wright of Meensteede [? Minstead] brought
Mr Cornishe hither a boy called Frances wysse the sonne of Frances wysse
Mr Elliott late of this towne mariner) w^{ch} boy for some vij yeres past was
Mr Aspten putt unto the sayd Wright to keep by the said wysse butt by
Mr Sherewoude Reason that he is not payd for the keeping of him he Refused
Mr Nevey to keep him any longer whereuppon M^r Sherewoode p[ro]ffered
Mr Chambers to keep him for xij^d the weeke, and it is ordered that Edward
Mr Longe Baye shall deliver unto M^r Sherewoode certaine goods w^{ch}
Mr Bedforde belong to Frances wysse outt of w^{ch} goods he shalbe payd for
the keeping the sayd boy.

16. Friday the 13th of May 1608.

Mr mayor John Sarn Shereman² payd to M^r Mayor five shillings beinge
Mr Cornishe p[ar]t of his fyne dew at o^r lady day for his Freedome.³
Mr Elliott
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherewoude
Mr Nevey
Mr Chambers
Mr Longe
Mr Bedforde

¹ Cf. p. 63, above.

² A shearman was one whose occupation it was to shear cloth. Shearing was the art of cutting off the superfluous nap of the various stuffs—a work for which considerable skill was needed (see Beck, *Draper's Dictionary*).

³ The general rule was, that before a man could engage in a trade he had to secure admission to its freedom, for which a fine was levied. Usually one half of the fine went to the Town and the other to the company of the trade (*V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, p. 522).

17. Saterdaye the xiiijth of maye 1608.

Mr mayor Mr. Robert chambers this daye payd in 106^{li} and receaued his
 Mr Cornishe band [bond]:¹ the hundred pounds was putt in the great chest
 Mr Aspten The vj^{li} was deliuered to Roger Long understeward.
 Mr Elliott
 Mr Nevey
 Mr Sherwood
 Mr Longe
 Tho Bedford

18. Fridaye the xxvijth of Maye 1608.

Mr maior This daye it is ordered that A hoggeshedd of verie good
 Mr Cornishe Clarratt Wyne shalbe giuen unto m^r recordor [William Brock],
 Mr Elliott now at London, to be p^rsented to him by m^r John Ellzie and
 Mr Aspten m^r pedley at the Inner Temple for that he is now reader the
 Mr Sherwood next Vacation. m^r Ellzie is to buye it there and to Laye out
 Mr Nevey the monie and to be repaide by the Stewarde.
 Mr Toldervey
 Mr Bedford

Thomas Gannder Tayler this daye paide by the hands of m^r Toldervey in full paym^t of his fine of xv^s dew to the Towne for his freedome of Taylors craft—ix^s—w^{ch} ix^s is ordered to be p^d unto will^m Greene in p[ar]te of xx^s w^{ch} he was ordered to haue of the Towne for keepinge a little boye the sonn' of one Simon Gopp: and five shillings more he receaued before soe that now there is dew to him but vj^s more to make upp the xx^{tie}.

This daye a warraunt was giuen unto m^r heravill² and Thomas Lacye churchwardens of S^t Michells to m^r Steward to paye them xiiij^s iiij^d dew at thann'tiation Last for halfe yeres rent for maytey[n]ginge the clocke and chymes of that parishe.

Frauncs mathew the sonn' of frauncs Mathew shippwright now deceased, beinge borne in this Towne and now brought hither by passport from Tithinge to Tithinge (the father and mother beinge bothe dead) from Steppney is now ordered to be brought upp by the goodwife foord for a small time till a nother place maye be hadd for him: And she is to haue xij^d a weeke beginnge On Trynitie Mondaye Last: besides m^r maior hath giuen her now monie to buye him ij shirts of canuaies.

¹ For this debt, cf. p. 49, above.

² If this was Isaac Harriuel, he was connected with both the French Church and the Church of England (p. 16 n., above).

19.

Sattursdaye the iiijth Junij 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Sherwood
Mr chambers
Mr Tolvervey
Mr Bedford

This daye a l're receaued from M^r recordor concⁿinge the Tunn's of prisage wyne claymed of the Towne by Thomas Birchmeare Esquier:¹ together wth the Lords of the priuie Counsell order concⁿinge the same. The coppie of w^{ch} l're and there LL's order followeth viz^t.

S^r I have had muche buisines concⁿinge the Tunn's of prisage wyne demaunded of South': Yt hath benn heard, and debated at Large before the Lords of the priuie Counsell to whome wee are exceedinglie bounden, but espetiallie to the Lord chauncellor:² Lo. Treasurer,³ Lo. priuie seale⁴ & Lo. chamberlayne⁵ as at Large I will acquaint yo^w when wee meet. For the arrerayes [arrears] they are fallen of [? something omitted], and if the Law be certefied against us yet we shall haue a reasonable composition for the prisage Tunn's: Yt is followed against yo^w wth all dilligence, and hath hitherto benn well defended as the Lords themselues conceaue: Yt remayneth that accordinge to the order enclosed yo^w send som'e upp wth all speed to attend the heeringe before the Judges this daye Seavenight I had notice thereof from the Judges but this daye, but it was heard before the Counsell on fridaye: Yt were good to send som'e of understandinge to Sollicite it and shew themselves. yf S^r John Jefferye be there it were fitt he came. Now is

¹ Prisage was a royal levy on imported wines, based upon the ancient right of the King to take two tuns for his own cellars at his own price from every wine-laden ship that came into the ports. On the Southampton prisage had been charged grants of a tun of wine yearly to each of five religious houses—Beaulieu, Titchfield, Netley, Waverley, and St. Denys (cf. *V. C. H., Hampshire*, II, pp. 142, 147, 162). Under a charter of 1518, confirmed by a statute of 1531, the burgesses of Southampton were exempted from prisage dues with the exception of the Abbey allowances. On the dissolution of the monasteries, as their property fell to the King, the five tuns became a due of the Crown. The Town, however, neglected to pay it, and was challenged first by a *quo warranto* under Elizabeth, and now, as we see, in a petition for arrears, by Thomas Birchmeare, farmer of the King's Prisage (see Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 87, 193, 197-8; Woodward, *Hist. of Hampshire*, II, pp. 310, 315).

² Sir Thomas Egerton, Baron Ellesmere, afterwards (1616) created Viscount Brackley. At Elizabeth's death he was Lord Keeper and a knight; James made him Chancellor and a peer. In 1588, when he was Solicitor-General, he and Popham, the Attorney-General, had been consulted by the Council on the dispute between the Lord High Admiral and the Mayor of Southampton as to the right to goods of pirates brought into the port. Their joint opinion was adverse to the Mayor's claim (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 124).

³ Sir Robert Cecil, Earl of Salisbury, who had been appointed to the office about a month before, on the death of Dorset. It was to him that in September the Earl of Southampton presented the scarcity of corn in the town (see p. 62 n., above). As Secretary of State (1596-8) he had received a similar communication from the Mayor during the dearth of 1596-7 (note on Wallop, p. 6, above), and a complaint by a later Mayor concerning the illegal export of beer to France in 1598 (note on Jeffery, p. 2, above).

⁴ Henry Howard, Earl of Northampton, who had been promoted to the office about the end of April.

⁵ Thomas Howard, Earl of Suffolk, who had occupied the post practically from the beginning of the reign (May, 1603), and had been made an honorary Burgess of Southampton when he was here with the King (21st October, 1603; *Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 23).

the tyme to saue it or loose it : As yet it stands in verie good case : Therefore good m^r maior send them wth all speed, and lett them be heere on Sondaye night, or Mondaye at the farthest. Soe most deerlye commendinge me unto yo^w all I leaue yo^w to God. From the Inner Temple this first of June 1608.

Your verie Louinge & assuered friend

W. BROCK.

To the right wth my verie Louinge friend
m^r Edward Barlowe maior of the Towne of South'ton.

At whitehall the 27th Maij 1608 in full councell.

In the matter Betwene Thomas Birchemeare Esquier and the Towne of Southt. for that the councell of the said Towne seemed to stand uppon point in Law, That the Tunns of prisage wyne demaunded doe not belonge to his Ma^{tie} and that the Towne ought not to be charged therewth nor for anie arrerays thereof : The Lo. Cheefe Barron,¹ m^r Justice warberton,² and m^r Baron heron³ are to be attended wth the case to be sent downe and by the parties and there counsell : And are requested by there LLs. to take consideration of the state of the cause, and right of his ma^{tie} in Law to the said prisage wyne, and to certefie there opinions therein. And thereuppon (both parties seeminge conformable) there LLs wilbe pleased to sett downe som'e order therein accordinge to iustice and equitie as shalbe meet.

Concordat cum originale

ANTHONY ASHLEY.⁴

This case is appointed to be heard at
Seriaunts Inn in Chauncery Lane on
wenesdaye the viijth of June next at
three of the clocke in the afternoone.

Law : Tanfield.

Warberton.

E. hearon.

¹ Sir Lawrence Tanfield, who had been knighted and made a Justice of the King's Bench in 1606, and, on the appointment of Sir Thomas Fleming to the Chief Justiceship in 1607, had succeeded him as Chief Baron of the Exchequer.

² Sir Peter Warberton, who had been a Justice of Common Pleas since 1600, and an honorary Burgess of Southampton since July, 1603 (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 22).

³ Sir Edward Heron, who had been raised to the bench of the Exchequer in November, 1607. He either resigned or died in 1610. He is not noticed in the *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; but see Foss's *Judges*.

⁴ Sir Anthony Ashley, who attested the agreement of the copy with the original, was Clerk of the Privy Council, a position which he had occupied for twenty years or more. He was knighted in 1596, and made a baronet in 1622. He was grandfather of Anthony Ashley Cooper, first Earl of Shaftesbury.

This daye uppon receipt of the L're and order wthin written for that the cause in question concⁿeth greatlye the estate of the Towne: Yt is ordered and agreed That M^r maior himselfe: M^r Nevey and m^r chambers Aldermen shall Ride upp to London to morrow morninge, And for the defrayenge there charges and such other monies as for counsellis fees or other rewards shalbe bestowed and giuen as occasion shall serue in followinge the suite: There is taken out this daye Thirtie pounds out of the great chest of the monies deliu^red into the howse by m^r chambers.¹

And it is agreed that whatsoeu^r monies shalbe under or ouer this sum'e Laid out or expended by them in defendinge this suite shalbe wholye allowed unto them out of the Towne purse uppon there accompts.

And further whatsoeu^r end or composition shalbe by them wth the advise of m^r recorder herein made wth the petitioner m^r Thomas Birchemeare shall stand good, and be ratefied, and confirmed by the Towne as shalbe requiered.

[Signed] Edward: Barlow: maior; Pawlle elleyett; John Mayior; Thomas Sherewood; W^m Nevey; Robert chambers; Phill^p Toldervey; Thomas Bedford.

Friar Clericus.

20.

Tuesdaye the vijth Junii 1608.

Mr Cornishe
Mr mayor
Mr Bedford

This daye was paide unto m^r Tonnys Johnson of Middlburghe: merchaunt the sum'e of Fortie Eight pounds ster. by the maior bayliffs and Burgesss of the Towne of South'ton: And is in full paym^t of and for Thirtie quarters of Rye by me sould unto them at iiij^s the Bushell whereof I myselfe gaue backe againe to the use of the poore x^s, whereof v^s is presentlie paide to the Porters for carryenge the same.

[Signed] Tunis Janssen his Signe; Jno mercer [?] witness.

This xlviii^s was taken out of the great chest of the monies paid in by m^r chambers.

Friar.

¹ Cf. p. 66, above.

21.

wenesdaye the xvth of June 1608.

Mr maior This daye Thomas Lacye¹ for abusinge m^r Alderman Cornishe
 Mr Cornishe in words, beinge deput maior, and called before him for wrong-
 Mr Mayior inge m^r constable plommer aswell in words as deeds was
 Mr Sherwood ordered to putt in suerties for his good behaiour, and to appere
 Mr Nevey at the next quarter Sessions Two Subsidye men.²
 Mr chambers
 Mr Longe
 Mr Greene
 Mr Toldervey Robert ponderson brewer for usinge words of defamation and
 Mr Bedford scandall: is also ordered to putt in suerties, and to appeare at
 Sessions.

22.

Fridaye the first of Julye 1608.

Mr maior This daye uppon the complaint of John Hall and John
 Mr Cornishe Broadwaye the Carryers betwene this and London,³ of the exces-
 Mr Elliott siue prices of victuell and provinder aswell for themselues and
 Mr Mayior seriaunts, as for there horsse, by reason whereof they are not
 Mr Cornellis able to continew there carriage of goods for the Townes people
 Mr Aspten of this Towne at [blank] the hundred [weight] as heretofore
 Mr Nevey it was by this howse ordered and they themselues agreed unto:
 Mr Chambers Whereuppon they haue desiered a higher rate and price to be
 Mr Longe giuen unto them. Yt is ordered and agreed That from this
 Mr Greene daye they shall haue after the rate of iij^s the hundred of the
 Townes people, And this order to continew until upon farther
 consideration it shalbe thought good to be altered by the howse.

Thomas foord and his wife beinge called concerninge ij
 churrmaydes p^rsented to Lie in his howse Alleadge and saye
 that the one of them is her owne Sister and shall goe awaye
 wthin thise iij weekes, and thother is her maide seruaunt.

Alsoe one Annis castillion, a widdow dwellinge in the howse
 of one Joane Davies upp the stonye Steares in hollyroods parishe
 beinge p^rsented for a new comer, was uppon good consideration
 of her estate and not liklye to be chargeable to the Towne;
 suffered to remaine in the Towne.

¹ Cf. p. 66, above.

² A subsidy man was a man whose reputed estate brought him within the scope of the Subsidy Acts, which always stated a minimum taxable both in value of moveables and in profit from lands.

³ The carriers compounded with the Town for their places, and received from it their tariff of charges (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 216; *V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, p. 517).

Thomas childerby beinge called about a churrmayde p^rsented to be at his howse by daye and not by night: Aunswereth that there is no such matter and so offereth to be sworne.

Jackson the seriaunt beinge sent for one Peter Allin and his wife whoe were p^rsented the last court daye be a New Commer wth ij smale children at the widdow Janverins, bringeth aunswere that the woman is gonn' to a fayre and the man is at worcke in the Towne, and the children are both putt abroad.

Goodwife foord hath this daye receaued v^s of m^r maior for v weekes bringinge upp of Frauncs mathews childe.

walter
dewraunts
wife
Annis Archers
x^s

walter dewraunts hath rec^d of m^r maior for this childes quarteridge [quarterly allowance] at xl^s per ann'—x^s.

widdow Crossbye hath rec^d of M^r maior xiiij^s and is for a quarteridge dew at middsomer for Annis mills the daughter of Moyses Mills.

Yt is ordered that Mondaye next the ou^rseers of the highe wayes shall goe in hand wth amendm^t of the highe wayes.¹

23.

Fridaye the viijth of Julye 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Cornellis
Mr Aspten
M Sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr Longe
Mr Bedford

This daye m^r frauncs Rumball Burgesse was called to the howse, and requiered Tenn pounds worthe in a peece of plate w^{ch} he promised to the Towne in regarde of his Burgesship & banckett² whereuppon he intreated daye of payment to Trynitietide next and soe a bill of debt was made for the same.

This daye John Brooker the younger in companie wth his father John Brooker cominge to the howse and requestinge to be made free of the trade of Shewmakers in that he was borne in the Towne, and alsoe hath a Longe time serued heere in that trade, was by the consent of the howse and wth the good Likinge of hughe Davies, and Gyles Awstin ij of the principall shewmakers Admitted and allowed to sett upp the occupacon for the fine of iiij^{li} x^s whereof xxxv^s to the Towne and xxxv^s To

¹ Overseers or surveyors of the highways were appointed yearly. We read of eight being chosen in 1603 (*Court Leet Records*, p. 395).

² Apart from the fine, a new burgess was usually expected to pay banquet money—that is, to be at the expense of a feast on his admission (Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 56). In the Book of Admissions this payment, or the fact that it is excused, is entered on the margin of the record.

the use of the shewmakers corporation.¹ The w^{ch} summe dew to the Towne, olde John brooker and his sonn' haue promissed to paye on fridaye next.

This daye for that it is verie trewlye enformed that the plague is at Lymington in ii or iij howses;² The Biddells of eu^re warde are warned to giue warninge to the clotheworkers in there warde not to take nor deliuer anie yearne [yarn] worke unto them, or from them. And the Like to the Alehowses and Tipplers, not to receaue them into their howses.

This daye m^r Thomas Hitchcoke the Lectorer did receaue in the howse by the deliu^rie of Henry caplñ Grocer the collector for the last Q^{tr} the sum'e of fourteene pounds in monie for one quarter ended at Middsommer next.³

¹ The shoemakers' company may be said to date from 1477, when the Corporation granted certain powers and privileges to the cordwainers of the Town (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 87). The defence and maintenance of Arundel Tower were assigned to them in the sixteenth century; hence it obtained the alias of Shoemakers' Tower. Thus it was presented under that name as in decay in 1579, 1580, and 1581, and the Wardens of the company were called upon to answer concerning it (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 177, 195, 209). Twenty years later we find the shoemakers amongst the classes of tradesmen who were especially condemned for Sunday trading, and a fine of 1/- was imposed on each of them who should hereafter offend in that regard (*ib.*, 1603, p. 384). The company was granted new articles in 1616 (Assembly Book, minute of 17th December, 1616).

² This is the first mention of plague in the Assembly Book; but the subject was one of familiar moment. It was the plague in the capital that brought the King to the Town in the first autumn of his reign (*Journal of Sir Roger Wilbraham*, p. 61; *Cal. S. P. Dom. James I*, 1603-1610, iii, 76), and in the following year Southampton itself suffered a heavy visitation, which was especially destructive amongst the French inhabitants (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, pp. 107-10, 130; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 385). There was little plague in London in either 1604 or 1605; but in 1606 infection was again active there, and we find the congregation of St. Julien praying that God might stay its ravages amongst their brethren in that city (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, p. 131). There were similar epidemics regularly for the next five years (Creighton, *Hist. of Epidemics*, pp. 493-4). One consequence of the visitation in 1608 was that early in September the re-meeting of Parliament, which was already deferred till the end of October, was postponed for an added three months (*Bibl. of Tudor and Stuart Proclamations*, proclamation of 4th September, 1608). The plague at Lymington seems to have had a somewhat demoralising effect. At any rate, the Assembly there was complaining in October that the Mayor and burgesses for the most part were not so "assistings and rynnings together concerning the rule and government of the said town as they ought, by reason of webe the Inhabitants through the instigacon of idell and lewde p'sons are altogether contemptuous and growne into a rebellious kinde of lyfe and behaviour." It was therefore thought necessary to remind the burgesses of their civic duties. But the Book of Town Orders and Decrees setting forth those duties was not available. It remained in the house of Luke Stevens, an ex-Mayor, who had fallen a victim to the pest, and by reason thereof it "cannot without danger be had and viewed to putt the same in record." Hence the Assembly, by way of new record, passed certain decrees, the chief of which was one requiring all burgesses to attend the Mayor when duly summoned on the Town's business, under pain of 6/8 fine on the first failure and loss of burgess-ship on the second, unless "lawfull and sufficient excuse" had been given before the time of assembly (St. Barbe, *Records of Lymington*, pp. 32-3).

³ A Thursday lecture was maintained by the Town at Holy Rood, the lecturer's allowance apparently being procured by the collection of voluntary contributions. From a minute of 20th December, 1611, when Hitchcock was re-appointed "for so long as it shall be to his good liking," subject to the Bishop's approval, it would seem that he was originally chosen early in 1608. The payment recorded above is rather difficult to understand. Perhaps "Middsommer next" should be "Middsommer last." But fourteen pounds was a large amount for a quarter's weekly lectures, as money was valued in those days, and though Hitchcock proved a popular preacher, it is difficult to conclude that contributions were at such a rate. In 1615 the duties of the lectureship, and the contributions to its support, were divided amongst the incumbents of Holy Rood, St. Laurence, St. Michael's, and All Saints (Assembly Book, minute of 7th July, 1615).

24.

Fridaye the xvth of Julye 1608.

Mr Maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Greene
Mr Bedford

This daye uppon the complaint of Thomas Osemande Shew-maker against Abraham warde Baker: in that A great mastiff Dogg w^{ch} he keepeth Loose in the Streats,¹ Did of Late byte him by the Legg verie sorelie The curinge and healinge whereof will stande the poore man in vj or vij^s as he sayeth: Yt is this daye ordered that the saide Abraham Warde shall p^rsentlye paye unto the said Thomas Osmande for the cure of his said hurtt v^s. And soe to continew friends, the w^{ch} he hath promised to doe.

Abraham warde abouesaide beinge complayned of for Lettinge his apprentice will'm Skempp to goe upp and downe the Streats, beinge bounde unto him by the Justics of peace in the open howse at the Assemblie holden the xiith of Februarie 1607 was requiered at his perill to take in the saide boye his app^rntice to his seruice and to giue him reasonable correction, as the Law requiereth.

Lamuell Mashart wollendraper came to the howse humblye intreatinge to be made a Burgesse and offered for his fine wth bancquett free—v^{li}, whereuppon he was demaunded x^{li} and to paye his banckett. And hereof to consider to the next Fridaye, unto w^{ch} daye hee is referred.²

Warders appointed viz^t ij honest men eu^rie daye thone at barrgate and thother at watergate to haue viij^d a peece p[er] diem. And the wards of hollyroods, S^t Miuchells and S^t Johns for the Watergate, And S^t Lauraunce and All S^ts for the Bargate.³

25.

Sattursdaye the xxxth of Julye 1608.A^o sexto xlii^o Regs Jacobi.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Cornellis
Mr Aspten

This daye it was ordered to the cryer that he shall this daye p[ro]clayme to the Towne & Countrie All the Rye that is in the Townes possession and Lyenge Lodged in the woll howse.⁴

¹ The harm done by mastiff dogs going unmuzzled in the streets had been presented at the Court Leet twenty years previously (*Court Leet Records*, 1587, p. 253).

² For Mashart, cf. p. 51, above. He was admitted in December, 1610, as ex-Mayor Sherwood's Burgess, without paying anything to the Town (Assembly Books, minute of 14th December, 1610; Book of Oaths and Admissions, 21st December, 1610, f. 120b).

³ That is to say, the wards named were to supply the warders for the gates assigned to them.

⁴ The building which still occupies the south-east angle of Bugle Street has usually been identified as the ancient Wool House or Weigh House, where wool was weighed on the King's beam or tron before

26.

Sattursdaye the vjth of August 1608 A^o.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Cornellis
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr chambers
Mr Longe
Mr Greene
Mr Bedford

This daye Andrew flurrie wth his Companie were called to the howse: beinge the m^r [master] and companie of a shipp called the Grace of God of Weymothe burthen lx tonns or thereabouts,¹ now Lyenge at Anchor in this harbor and brought hither from Weymothe wth intente as they sayle to victuell heere and soe to sayle unto Gallwaye in Irelande and from thence to goe to the Canaries The owner of w^{ch} shipp is named Richard Longe of froome bellode in dorsetshire² whoe is heere alsoe p^rsent. And for that uppon examination of the circumstance of there intended voiage, most of the companie are doubted to be verie suspicious persons and of meane qualitie nether hauinge anie certaine place of aboade and therefore rather vehementlye suspected to be enclyned to comitt piracies, spoyles, and depredations wth this shipp at the Seas then to performe anie honest and Lawfull trade of merchaundizinge as by there examinations is intended. For avoydinge of the same Yt is now ordered and decreed That the shipp shalbe

exportation (cf. Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 77 n.). It would seem that both names were applied to it in the latter part of the fourteenth century (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 94); but about the middle of the fifteenth we hear of a "peysage house," belonging to the Earl of Warwick, which apparently stood near Broad Lane; and in 1501 a "wulle hows" in St. John's parish, near the walls, was the subject of a transaction (*Black Book*, III, p. 10, text and note). In the Elizabethan and Jacobean period there is nothing in connexion with references to Wool House or Weigh House to indicate the Bugle Street building; and a survey of the Town houses and lands taken in 1617 shows that the names were specifically applied to other and separate tenements. Thus we find in St. John's parish—"One howse called the weighehowse and a lofte over the same scituat and being on the East side of the said French streete." The loft was held by John Longe, then Mayor a second time, at a rent of 20/- yearly (Survey of Lands and Tenements, 1617, f. 35b). The building was probably the storehouse at the south-east corner of French Street, which Mr. Davies suggests as possibly the "wool house" of sixteenth century references. But another entry definitely assigns that description to a tenement in Holy Rood parish—"One greate howse called the woollhowse scituat and being neare the said Southgate or water-gate of the said Town . . . adjoining to the Town wall nowe in the tenure of the Maior Bayliffs and Burgesses of the said Towne containing in length 73 foote and in breeth 24 foote" (*ib.*, f. 20b). The Wool House in question was therefore at the south end of the High Street, and was doubtless on the west side, between Porter's Lane and the wall (cf. *Court Leet Records*, 1590, p. 290; 1600, p. 330; 1617, p. 540). It seems to have been used at this time as a general store, and must be distinguished from a "great house called the wollen hall scituat and being in Bull [Bugle] streete within the . . . parish of St. Michaels neare unto the Church of St. Michaelis" (Survey of Lands and Tenements, 1617, f. 28b). Here woollen cloth coming into the Town had to be brought, and a toll—hallage—paid upon it.

¹ "The Grace of God" was a favourite ship's name in this period. Mr. Marsden has come across fifty-seven references, in the documents of James I's reign, to vessels so styled, in connexion with ten different ports; but the only tonnage he mentions is 180, and Weymouth is not one of the ports (*Trans. Royal Hist. Society*, New Series, XIX, pp. 309-10, 321). This small ship may not have got into the records consulted, or she may appear without definite particulars; but the name is quite in keeping with a prevailing note in the nomenclature of the Weymouth craft included in Mr. Marsden's list, amongst which are the "Christian," "Blessing," "Amty," "Concord," "Fellowship," and "Unity"; and it occurs, with about the same tonnage (50), in an Elizabethan catalogue of vessels belonging to another Dorset port—Poole (Sydenham, *Hist. of Poole*, p. 356). Both Weymouth and Poole, it may be added, possessed far more ships than did Southampton at this time.

² Frome Bellet or Billet, West Stafford, on the Frome, not far from Dorchester.

p^rsentlye fett [fetched] upp to the west key and the Sayles and musketts brought on shoare, and preserued to the merchants or owners uses untill good bande [bond] maye be putt in by the owner to deale in honest trade of merchaundizinge And for Andrew flurrie the m^r and other of the chiefe of the shippes companie they are comitted to the prison untill they shall finde suerties to be of good behaiour¹ or that they shalbe uppon farther consideration of the howse otherwise ordered.

27.

Fridaye the xijth of August 1608.A^o 6 : et xliij^o Regs Jacobi.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Mayior
Mr Aspten
Mr sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr Chambers
Mr Longe
Mr Greene
Mr Toldervey
Mr Marinell

This daye uppon complainct made by m^r Andrew Studley against M^r Grosse in that he reviled him. And that it was iustlye approoued by the evidence of M^r Richard Daye That at the same time he alsoe manie times called M^r David morrell his fellow Burgesse knave and droncken knave wth manie other revilinge termes contrarie to the auntient orders of the Towne yt was ordered that he shall paye for the same offence accordinge the said orders for his fyne xx^s² The wth fyne he p^rsentlye paide; But for that he seemed verie sorrowfull and was submissive to the howse, There was p^rsentlye—xv^s of his monie giuen him backe again and onelye v^s receaued.

referred to
a farther
heeringe
in that
m^r parker
cannot be
now founde.

Alsoe this daye uppon complainct made by M^r John Ellzie Burgesse against m^r John parker Burgesse, For that he the said parker hath manie times abused him and reviled him in words at seuerall times in callinge him knave and manie other most vild [vile] and unseemlye speaches and termes of disgrace in publicke audience, and for prooffe hereof offeringe to take his corporall oathe: Yt is alsoe ordered—That the said M^r John parker shall paye for his fine [no amount given].

¹ Andrew Flurrie had been under arrest in December, 1603, on sundry claims or charges, and it had then been reported that he was unable to put in any security or bail (Lansdowne MSS., 140, f. 303a). What his offences then were, and his history in the intervening period, do not appear.

² Under the ancient Gild Ordinances a gildsman who reviled another gildsman was fined 2/- (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 141). But subsequently, the penalty to be imposed on one burgess who reviled another was fixed at 20/- (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 12b). It should be noted that the aspersion on Studley was not an offence against a fellow-burgess, as he had been "disgraded" in 1603.

This daye A l're was rec^d from the right ho^{ble} the Lo : Viscount Binden¹ directed to m^r mayor giuinge him thancks for stayenge of Andrew flourrye and his companie, as alsoe of the shipp the grace of God of Weymothe intended to the Seas (as was vehementlye suspected) to comitt piracie. By w^{ch} L're his Lo^p prayed m^r maior to make longer staye aswell of the said flourrie as of the Shipp for that she was suerlye appoincted to Seas for piracie and for no other purpose. Whereuppon order was giuen for farther Staye of the Shipp and furniture and to bringe the Sayles ashoare.

Alsoe this daye Judith Bradinge daughter of Besse Bradinge approoued to be a whore by her owne confession As alsoe walter bands wife a notable Bawde hauinge benn heretofore punished for bawdrye, and now alsoe app[ro]ued against her, Yt is ordered That the saide Bawde Gooddye bande shalbe Sowndlye whipped at a carts Tayle throughout the Towne, And the said Judith to be whipped closelye in the Townehall.

28.

Fridaye the xxvjth of August 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Chambers
Mr Longe
Mr Greene
Mr Toldervay
Mr Bedford
Mr Marrinell

This daye Lyonell Awstin and others the freemen of that corporation of shremen [shearmen] tuckers [fullers],² compleyninge against one John Wheat, George fucket, Will'm Worton and christopher ubbley, That they sett upp the said occupacions disorderlye and not thereunto allowed for that they nether haue compounded wth the Towne nor the Corporation: All these persons were called and appeared sauinge ubbley whoe came not to the howse. And they weare all of them comaunded

¹ Thomas Howard, third Viscount Howard of Bindon, who had been Lord Lieutenant of the county of Dorset and the town of Poole since March, 1607 (Doyle, *The Official Baronage of England*, p. 157). Thirty years previously his father, Thomas, the first Viscount, had been member of a commission to prevent persons living about the havens, creeks, and landing places of Poole from supplying pirates with victuals and other necessities, and taking stolen goods in exchange (Sydenham, *Hist. of Poole*, pp. 359-60).

² Lionel Austen was one of the leading cloth-workers of the Town, though he does not figure heavily in the taxation-list of 1602 (p. 14, above). In 1587 he was presented for encroaching with his racks on the west side of the Bargate (*Court Leet Records*, pp. 259-60), but later appearances of his name are always in connexion with Bull (Bugle) Street, where he had tenants near West Hall (*ib.*, 1596, p. 314; 1604, p. 406; 1605, p. 424; 1615, p. 484; 1616, p. 503).

We hear of the company of shearmen or cloth-workers in 1504, when they made complaint of infringement of their rights by galley-men. In 1518 two small bodies of shearmen, with two wardens each, are mentioned (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 271). The present minute points to a separate company of shearmen tuckers; and in 1609 special orders were drawn up for them, and, at any rate conditionally, sanctioned (minute of 18th August, 1609). Some years later Lionel Austen was one of the principal movers in a petition which resulted in the establishment of the company of cloth-workers on a new footing (minute of 20th December, 1616; cf. *Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 95).

from m^r maior not to use there trades anie more unlesse they shall first compounde wth the Towne and Corporation, the w^{ch} if they shall not performe—Then there shopps to be shutt downe, and if they haue no shopps then they are to be comitted to the prison untill such time as they shall be conformable and performe the same.

This daye uppon a motion made by m^r maior himselfe concerninge the makinge of Thomas Bracebridge Grocer a Burgess: as M^r maiors Bu^rgesse for the time of his maioraltie: uppon good deliberation and consideration hadd of the motion and the qualitie of the person. Yt is agreed wth a generall good Likinge That m^r maior shall haue his request graunted him. And thereuppon the said Thomas Bracebridge was called to the howse and sworne a free burgesse of this Towne and entered.¹

This daye Abraham Warde baker was called to the howse about William Skempp his late app^rntice,² whereuppon in that the saide warde tould to the howse of manie most vilde [vile] behaiour of the boye and that by reason of his lewdnes the wife of the saide warde is afraide he will burne her howse or comitt some such lewd prancke. Yt is ordered that the saide warde shall laye downe the xxx^s in monie w^{ch} he first receaued wth him, And an other m^r to be sought for the boye w^{ch} monie he p^rsentlye deliuered to m^r maior and it is putt into m^r maiors Box.

This daye m^r John parker beinge called to the howse for abusinge m^r John Ellzie burgesse in revilinge him and callinge him knave w^{ch} he hath openlye confessed: yt is ordered he shall paye xx^s fine accordinge to the auntient custome the w^{ch} fine he p^rsentlye paide and thereof hadd giuen him backe againe by consent x^s.³

Yt is ordered that m^r Sowthes new lease⁴ shalbe sealed this daye Seavenight, and so tould to m^r Stoner.

Yt is ordered that Andrew flourrie puttinge in sufficunt suertie to appere at the next Sessions and in the interim to be of good behaiour shalbe sett at libertie.⁵

¹ For Mayors' burgesses, see p. 45 n., above.

² Cf. p. 73, above.

³ Cf. p. 76 n., above.

⁴ Cf. pp. 54, 62, above.

⁵ Cf. pp. 74-5, above.

Goodye foorde for frauncs mathews childe is to haue this daye of m^r maior viij^s for—viij weeks dew for the boye by xij^d a weeke.

A l're to S^r Thomas Denny knight¹ conc^rninge the carrier broadwaye.²

29.

Fridaye the seconde of August [really September; an obvious slip] 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Cornishe
Mr Elliott
Mr Mayior
Mr Aspten
Mr sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr Chambers
Mr Longe
Mr Greene
Mr Bedford
Mr Marrinell

A controuersie betwene Isacke herevill the constable on the behalfe of peter herevill his sonn and the said peters wife against walter fashin³ and other woemen conc^rninge there forcible takinge and carryenge awaye certaine beaddinge and howsehold stuffe of the said peters: to Fashins howse:

The p[ar]ties complt. [complainant] are referred to prosecut this at the Sessions for that it is a matter ap[er]teyninge to iustice and there to be heard.

The three woemen were Joane Roberts Widdow, Joan Ghost, Allice m^r fashins maide and Goody harvy: Non' of thiese appered but Joane Roberts Widdow, Whoe was requiered to appere at Sessions.

M^r Sowthes Lease for lxx^{en} yeres wth the garden plott bounded⁴ was this daye sealed and de^{ld} to me by m^r maior and bayliffs as there deed to the use of m^r Sowthe And the old and new lease wth the Counterpaine [counterpart] Left in m^r maiors box till the counterpaine be sealed.

Alsoe m^r Greenes Lease was this daye sealed and de^{ld} to him of the fryers bentche in hollyroods vj^d per ann'.⁵

¹ More correctly, Sir Thomas Denny, or Dennis, who had been elected an honorary Burgess in July, 1605 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 106b).

² For Broadway, see p. 70, above. The purport of the letter does not appear.

³ For Isaac Herevill, see pp. 15 n., 66, above. He and the elder Peter were natives of Jersey (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, p. 87; and p. 14 n., above), but Peter, Isaac's son, was born in Southampton (*ib.*, p. 47). The name of his wife does not appear in the *Registre*. For Walter Fashin, see p. 11 n., above.

⁴ Cf. pp. 54, 62, 77, above. The property is described in 1617 as "a great tenement with a great garden and certain small tenements newly erected to the said great tenement" on the west side of English (High) Street, in the parish of Holy Rood (Survey of Lands and Tenements, ff. 20b-21a).

⁵ Cf. p. 44, above.

A l're signed and sealed to my lo: Treasurer [Earl of Salisbury] conc'inge the seale and custome howse at Portessmothe.¹

A l're to the Lo: vizcount binden of binden from m'r maior conc'ninge m'r Joseph Longs imp'sonm't and the shipp entered by piratts.²

A l're from M'r maior to M'r Lambert about his captaineshipp.³

Uppon a motion made by m'r maior to the howse about the entertaynm't of the Earle of Suth'pton and other the knights at the muster next the xxiiijth of this moneth,⁴ Yt is agreed it shalbe at M'r Mayors howse but at the Townes charges and he to be allowed for the same in his booke of Casualties at the next Awditt.

30.

After-
noone.

Fridaye the xvith of September 1608 beinge the daye of Ellection of the new maior and officers.⁵

Mr Maior
Mr recorder

This daye uppon the heeringe of a controuersie in court betwene Walter baker compl't [complainant] and michell

¹ Portsmouth had received its first definite charter of incorporation in February, 1600 (*V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, pp. 176-7), and the Southampton Court Leet jury that year, in complaining that the Admiralty Courts were not kept regularly as they ought to be, expressed the opinion that if the default were not reformed it might come about that for want of using their liberties they would lose them, "as we have lost Portessmothe" (*Court Leet Records*, p. 327). But Portsmouth remained a member of the port of Southampton, and was so named in 1602. The officials of Portsmouth town collected the petty customs, but the King's customers at Southampton were accountable for the grand customs (*V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, p. 185). Apparently, however, in 1608, some arrangement was on foot which the Southampton Assembly regarded as likely to prejudice the claims of the port. The Mayor's accounts for this year include the item—"Paid for writing two petitions about the intended customs house at Portsmouth." Other particulars are not available; but the customer at Southampton continued to answer for the Portsmouth dues to the end of the eighteenth century.

² From the Sessions Book, 1609-1635 (f. 1b), we learn that Joseph Long, detained on suspicion of piracy, was released on recognisance in October, 1609. He is described as of Frome Billet, Dorset, and was doubtless related to Richard Long, of the same place, owner of "The Grace of God," of Weymouth (cf. p. 74, above).

³ That is, the captaincy of the musters. Walter Lambert had occupied the office in 1588-9 (cf. p. 4 n., where the dates 1583 and 1587 are given by a slip). But he was dead. Alderman Thomas Lambert may be intended.

⁴ The Earl of Southampton was Lord Lieutenant of the county and town of Southampton, and thus head of the military forces of the shire and town. The captains and masters of the musters were appointed by the Lord Lieutenant. For the musters of Hampshire and Southampton about this time, see p. 37 n., above.

⁵ The procedure in the election of a new Mayor was as follows:—On the Friday before St. Bartholomew's Day, 24th August, four candidates were nominated by the Mayor and Aldermen. On the Friday before St. Matthew's Day, 21st September, two out of the four names were struck off by them. These proceedings were in private. The remaining two names were submitted to the burgesses, who voted with red and white balls. In case of a tie, the Mayor's casting vote was decisive (*Speed's Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 45-6; and p. 4, note on Richard Beiston, above).

⁶ The first mention of the Recorder as present at a meeting. The business explains his attendance on this occasion.

Mr Maior
elect¹ nettley defend^t conc'inge certaine forcks and poles of wood,
Mr Cornishe w^{ch} the said nettley hath taken from him out of Trynitie fayre
Mr painton last beinge a boothe or standinge w^{ch} he had then there made:²
Mr Elliott For w^{ch} the said nettley hadd exhibited petition to the right
Mr Cornellis ho: the lo: chiefe Justice³ And his Lo: referred the heeringe
Mr Aspten and determinge thereof to m^r maior and m^r recordor. Yt is
Mr Sherwood ordered that the said nettley shall deliuer all the said forcks
Mr Nevey & poles to the saide Baker at the howse of John Graunt in
Mr cha'bers theastreat And that the said nettley shall paye the compl^t halfe
his fees of court and soe rest satisfied To the w^{ch} order he
consented and promissed to performe the same.

Andrew flurrie prissoner was this daye bayled by his owne
recognizaunce by consent of the howse.⁴

31.

Tempore
Johannis
Longe
Maioris.⁵

Septimo die menss Octobris Anno dn'i 1608.

Regni' dn'i Regs Anglie &c. Sexto et Scotie Quadra-
gesimo secundo.

This daye Will'm Skempp sonn' of will'm Skempp deceased
was bounde app'ntice accordinge to the Statut of Quene Eliza-
beth A^o 43^o of her highnes raigne⁶ unto william worton of
Suthampton Clothworker⁷ from this daye untill he shall
accomplish the age of fower and Twentie yeares: The m^r to
enstruct him in his trade: To finde him meat drincke Lodginge,
washinge, and wringinge, and all apparrell fit and decent wth
due correction duringe his terme.

Signed [mark] will'm worton

Quod attestor Joh'es Friar

No^{rins} Pu^{cus}.

¹ John Longe.

² For Michael Netley and Trinity Fair, see pp. 34-5, above.

³ Sir Thomas Fleming, who had been appointed in 1607, and retained the office till his death (1613).

⁴ Cf. pp. 74-5, 77, above. At the Sessions in October, 1608, "Andreas Flurie, vill'e South'ton, nauta," was entered as having made default (Sessions Book, 1609-1635, f. 1a).

⁵ For John Longe, cf. p. 6 n., above.

⁶ The Poor Law of 1601 (43 Elizabeth, c. 2, section 3).

⁷ For Worton, see pp. 76-7, above. He must have compounded for his freedom.

Robert barnes Shippwright requiered at his perill to remooue awaye his Timber Lyenge wthin full seamarcke neere the west Key beinge a verie great annoyaunce.¹

widdow crossbye receaued this daye of m^r maior three Shillings towards her quarters rent w^{ch} is xiijs per quarter for the bringinge upp of Annis Mills daughter of Moyses mills, & is promissed the rest.

Walter Durants wife hath this daye re^d of m^r maior for Annis Archer the daughter of frauncs mathew x^s for her Quarteridge dew at Michellmas Last.

Margarett Evans wife of will'm Evans glovier doth receaue—xxvj^s 8^d per ann' for the bringinge upp of mathew wodcocke sonn' of wodcocke and is now come for her quarteringe [quarter's money] dew at Michellmas Last past: w^{ch} m^r maior hath promissed to paye.

Mawde Griffen hath rec^d ij^s of m^r maior for two weeks now dew at xij^d a weeke: agreed uppon in m^r barlowes maioraltie for keepinge of Ennis' childe, left at the almes howse.

This daye it is ordered That m^r marrinell shall ride to London monday next to m^r recorder about the matter of the prisage wyne requiered as dew to his ma^{tie} for the Abbyes.² As also about the matter of m^r cornellis & m^r davies:³ And likewise to take the monies of m^r Heynes dew for sweet wyne:⁴ And A l're of Attornie is to be made unto S^r John Jeffery knight: m^r recorder: and m^r marrinell himselve: or to anie two of them; to compounde for the matter of the prisage wyne.

A l're to be written unto S^r Henry Whithead in aunswer of his conc^rninge the common and a h^h^d of wyne w^{ch} he

¹ The shipwrights and carpenters were often presented for leaving timber about at the West Quay, particularly under the full sea-mark. The offence was found difficult to check (cf. *Court Leet Records*, 1506, p. 311; 1600, p. 328; 1601, p. 355; 1602, p. 364; 1615, p. 480; 1616, p. 504; 1619, p. 552; 1620, p. 573). But apparently more success attended the efforts to stop the use of the quays as receptacles for ballast and rubbish. It was complained by the Court Leet jury in 1604 that this practice had gone to such an extent, especially at the West Quay, that the larger vessels were not able to come into the harbour. A demand for the appointment of one or more quay masters was repeated; and in the following year Mr. John Cornish and Mr. John Longe were chosen. Complaints as to rubbish are thereafter less frequent (*ib.*, 1602, p. 363; 1603, p. 377; 1604, pp. 390, 405; 1605, p. 420).

² Cf. pp. 67-9, above.

³ For the case of Cornellis and Davis, see p. 42 n., above.

⁴ Haynes was either a merchant from whom forfeitures on sweet wines were due, or an agent who collected such forfeitures for the Town. His name occurs frequently in the records of the time in connexion with amounts due or paid on this account, *e.g.*, "Received of Mr. William Haynes for forfeits due uppon 23 butts muscadelis landed at London, £8 12s. 6d." (*Liber Debitorum*, f. 111).

demaundeth as dew to him yerely for the fryers head, w^{ch} as yet to this memorie [*i.e.*, to the memory of this House] was neuer paide.¹

32.

Mondaye the xth of October 1608.

Mr maior Whereas it is ordered that m^r will^m marrinell the Towne
 Mr Barlow Bayliff shall now p^rsentlye ride upp to London this terme
 Mr Cornellis aswell to conferr of as (wth the privetie and consent of S^r John
 Mr Aspten Jeffery knight and m^r w^m brocke recorder, or of one of them)
 Mr Sherwood To compounde wth hs [his] Ma^{tie} or the petitioner m^r Thomas
 Mr Nevey Birchemear for all such prisage wyne challenged to be dew
 Mr cornishe to the five monasterys of Bewlieu &c.: Yt is this daye agreed
 Mr Toldervey that whosoeuer charge or imposition for the same prisage
 Mr marrinell wyne shalbe imposed uppon the Towne and expe^dded in the
 suite: That the same charge imposition & expens shalbe taxed,
 rated, and assessed uppon all suche wyne hereafter cominge to
 the Towne as by the mayior parte of this howse shalbe thought
 convenient.

[Signed] John Long maior; Edward Barlow; Rychard
 Cornellius; Edmund Aspten; Thomas Sherewood; John
 Greene; Thomas Bedford; Richard Dalbye; John
 Bigges; W^m Nevey; Robert chambers; John Cornish;
 Phill^p Toldervey; W. Marynell bayly; xp^rffer [Christo-
 pher] Coⁿelyus baylyly [bailiff]; Tho: Stonner.

Yt is alsoe ordered that m^r maior shall
 deliuer unto M^r Bayliffe Marrinell—in
 monie five pounds towards his charges.

Jo: Friar No^{rins} pu^{cus}
 Cleric^s ville p^d.

¹ This minute points to a continuance of the old dispute between the Mayor and burgesses and the Whiteheads, lords of the manor of Shirley, which they had held since 1433, as to the boundary of the Town liberties in the direction of Hill Lane and the Common. Henry Whitehead had succeeded to the manor and the quarrel in 1593 (*V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, p. 420), and three years later there was a suit still pending in the Court of Wards and Liveries, in which, according to the Leet jury, Whitehead claimed most of the Common (*Court Leet Records*, 1596, p. 320). The result does not appear, but it is interesting to note that early in the following year he refused an offer of the burgess-ship (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 75a). The Leet jury continued to declare the right of the Town to the east side of Hill Lane (*Court Leet Records*, 1600, p. 326). The Friar's head was the conduit-head at Spring Hill, from which the Franciscan Friars had brought a water supply to the Town. There may have been a better basis for Whitehead's demand than the resolution suggests, as there had been some agreement about the spring between the burgesses and one of the Whiteheads as early as 1478 (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 43). A minute of 13th January. 1608[9], shows that there was further correspondence on the subject. Sir Henry served as Sheriff of Hampshire in 1609-10. In addition to the Shirley estate, he held the manor of Eastrop and land in West Tytherley (*V. C. H., Hampshire*, IV, pp. 148, 523). The Town apparently made its peace with him in course of time, for he accepted the burgess-ship in 1626 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 75a). He died three years later. His son Richard was an active Parliamentarian in the Civil War (*V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, pp. 429-30; Godwin, *Civil War in Hampshire*, pp. 13, 61-2, 141, 164, 167, 162, 166, 168, 209, 215).

33.

Fridaye the xiiijth daye of October 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Barlow
Mr Elliott
Mr Cornellis
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Chambers
Mr Cornishe
Mr Toldervey
Mr Greene
Mr Bedford

Thomas plowman brought three younge children of Edm'nd Johnsons baskett maker to the howse. One of w^{ch} children named Rachell is in the custodye of one william dobbs of Shambleherst:¹ and the rest placed as seemed by the father himselfe: Yt is now ordered that the said child Rachell: shall remayne wth the saide will'm dobbs in the same state as it now is, and hereafter farther order to be taken as (uppon heeringe where the father is) as app[er]tayneth.

Yt is this daye ordered that the seuerall ministers of this Towne shall haue p'sent warninge that at eu'ie sermon preached by them selues or anie other in there parish churches they doe p'sentlye after there sermon ended: giue the people admonition to remember the poore And to that purpose the churchwardens to stand at the church dores to receaue the benevolence, and to carry the monies unto m^r maior to be by him distributed at his owne discretion: And the churchwardens allwayes to take a note under m^r maiors hande acknowlginge what monie he receaueth.

Yt is ordered That m^r neveys Tennaunts and m^r Sowthes Tennaunts² in there new buildings, shall paye to the collecto^{rs} of the Scavage vj^d a yere, or to be distrayned for eu'ie seu'all howse: and Lamuell mashart & xp'oer Daniell now collecto^{rs} are ordered to receaue it for this yere.³

The Three certificatts to be sent to thexchequer are this daye sealed and the last yeares Acquittaunce for the feefarme p^d to her ma^{ts} use by m^r barlow maior is now taken out of the great chest and del^d unto m^r maior: to be sent upp wth thacquittancs & certificatts for London. And m^r maior hath the discharge under the Quenes Ma^{ts} officers hands for the Townes discharge for payenge the fee farme to her highnes. All w^{ch} he carried hoame wth him.⁴

1 For Shamblehurst, South Stoneham, see *V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, pp. 481, 487.

2 Cf. p. 78, above.

3 Scavage was a due levied by the Town upon every householder for the payment of scavengers. Two collectors, who also acted as directors of the scavengers, were appointed for each ward (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 123-4). Mashart (cf. pp. 51, 73, above) and Daniell would be collectors for Holy Rood. In 1603 we find the residents in the neighbourhood of Biddlegate complaining that though they paid the scavage money, the scavengers did not remove the refuse as they ought to do (*Court Leet Records*, p. 385). A considerable number of scavage rolls of this period have been preserved (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report* XI, Appendix III, p. 142).

4 For the fee-farm, cf. p. 39, above.

Richard Archers wife is ordered to keep Robert Curraunt sonn' of Richard Curraunt blacksmith the deceased till friday next, or that there be some other course taken for the placinge this childe.

Will'm Knight buttcher p^d—vii^d for two hoggs in the streat.¹

Goodye barton p^d vii^d for a filthy pott emptied into the Streats by night contrarie to the proclamatiⁿ.

John furbye Shewmaker to haue frauncs mathew apprentice for xxiiij^{er} yeres, and to be made free of his trade if soe it shalbe thought fittinge by fridaye next. Meanewhile he is to talke with the Shewmakers.

Roger Longe Steward hath p^d x^s to goodwife crossbye for the quarterige of xiiij^s dew at michellmas for moyses mills bastard wherof iiij^s m^r maior p^d the last friday.

Roger Longe p^d more unto Goody Evans for woddcoks childe vj^s vii^d dew for a Qter ended at michellmas last.

This daye Thomas plowman was ordered to keep John Johnsons children the basketmaker: And lickwise w^m dobbs wife of shamblehrst to keep Rachell Johnson daughter of the said John Johnson till the father maye be herd of or farther order taken.

84.

Fridaye the xxjth of October 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Elliott
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr Toldervey
Mr Greene
Mr Bedford
Mr Cornellis

This daye A maiden childe of one drapers that dyed of the Plague:² now beinge kept at one Hancocks a verie beggerlie fellow, in the parishe of S^t Maryes: in that the childe is not kept as he ought to be: Yt is ordered that she shalbe putt apprentice from this daye for Twellue yeares unto Michaell Allies and [blank] his wife wolkember, And to be taught and enstructed in that trade wth all other things necessarie for an appⁿtice as the Law requiereth. And the said Allies is to receaue for the first yeare such monethlye or weeklye paye out of the poores monie as now is allowed unto her.

¹ The local regulations prohibited the keeping of hogs within the Town walls, and the allowing of them to go up and down the streets. Presentments as to the defiance of these rules and the imposition of fines upon the offenders occurred with great frequency at the Court Leet, and in 1603 the jury had drawn up orders which set forth new penalties (*Court Leet Records*, p. 385; cf. 1604, pp. 402, 407; 1605, p. 424).

² Cf. p. 72, above. This entry suggests that the effort to escape infection had not been wholly successful.

m^r maior hath deliuered unto Roger pedley the last yeres acquittance for the fee-farme paide to the Quenes Ma^{tie} at Michellmas 1607. The w^{ch} he is to carry to London to thexchequer to thintent to haue it incerted in the quietus est [acquittance] belonginge to the Shreiffe.¹

More m^r maior hath deliuered to m^r pedley the coppie of the Indenture of couen'n^{ts} drawn to be made betwene the Towne and m^r Heyenes of London in paper: w^{ch} coppie is subscribed by S^r John Jeffery, m^r recorder, and m^r heynes, there owne hands. This is sent upp to the intent that if m^r recorder shall thincke it fittinge the same shalbe engrossed in London and m^r Heynes to putt his hande and seale therunto there and afterwards it is sent downe hither. The Common Seale to be affixed: All waies prouided that m^r heyns shall put in bande to the Towne together wth m^r Quinbye or m^r Broomefield for performauce of the couenn^{ts} and paym^t of the monies that shall grow dew to the Towne.²

This daye walter Earle and John Delisle Broakers were called to the howse for not dewly executinge there offics of broakers: And were now enioyned that for anie goods or merchaundzes shall hereafter com'e to the Port to be soulede: They shall p^rsentlye giue notice to m^r maior what farther course to take therein Soe that the Burgesses maye haue there p[ar]ts thereof if they will.³

John furbye Shoemaker came to the howse about frauncs mathews sonn' named frauncs mathew. And he is ordered to com'e hither this daye Seavenight to receaue further order.⁴

Albert norries this daye hath taken to app^rntice Robert currant sonn' of Richard Curraunt Blacksmith deceased⁵ till he shall come to the age of xxiiij^{tie} yeres accordinge to the statut. To teach him the trade of a Sargeweaver and to finde

¹ Cf. pp. 39, 88, above. The Sheriff for 1608-9 was Thomas Bedford.

² For the Town's relations with Haynes, cf. p. 81 n., above. The arrangement doubtless referred to forfeitures that should accrue to the Town on sweet wines, and which were to be collected by Haynes on its behalf (cf. minute of 25th October).

³ The brokers were sworn Town officers whose main duty it was to keep a watch upon all goods coming into the port with a view of bringing before the Mayor and burgesses any advantageous bargains that might be available, and seeing that their interests were served before those of strangers. They were to keep a look-out for and report upon any infringement of the chartered rule concerning "foreign bought and foreign sold" (cf. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 148, 150, 212; *V. C. H., Hampshire*, III, p. 516).

⁴ Cf. p. 84, above.

⁵ Cf. p. 84, above.

him all things necessarie as appertayneth. The said Albert is to haue wth this boye—xx^s in monie. To these couen^{ts} and order the said Albert norries bindeth himselfe.

Signed p[er] Albert Norries,

Attest^{or} Joh'es Friar.

Mawdlin Griffen hath this daye rec^d of m^r maior in monie ij^s dew for a fortnight now dew for Euelins childe by xij^d a weeke.

Goodwife foord this daye hath receaued of m^r maior in monie x^s, in consideration whereof she hath taken Frauncs Mathew sonn' of frauns Mathew for euer and to teach him a liuinge; And soe she is to discharge the Towne of him w^{ch} she faithfully hath promissed to performe.

35.

Mondaye the xxiiijth of October 1608 A^o sext^o et xlij^o
Regs Jacobi.

Mr maior
Mr Barlow
Mr Elliott
Mr Cornellis
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Cornishe
Mr Greene
Mr Bedford
Mr Marrinell
Burgesses²
Mr dalbye
Mr Stoner
Mr biggs

This daye, m^r william marrinell: beinge com'e from London:¹ The howse assembled, And for that by his enformation it appereth That the suite in question conc'ninge the prisage wyne: challenged by m^r Birchemeare of the Towne as dew to his Ma^{tie} was Judiciallye heard at Seriaunts Inn in Chancery lane, uppon Wenesdaye the xixth daye of this instant in the afternoone: where m^r brocke our recorder: and m^r Seriaunt Harries:³ bothe the Townes counsell were present: pleadinge and alleadginge what they could by law object against the suite: And for that uppon the so heeringe of the cause: (w^{ch} was donn' before the now Lord Chiefe Barron Justice Warberton, and Barron hearne)⁴ yt was directlye founde in Law, and soe by there Judgm^{ts} That the suite of the petitioner was iust: and the prisage wyne dew to his Ma^{tie}. And thereuppon by there Lo^{ps} mediation wth M^r recordo^{rs} helpe and assistance) in Labouringe a composition wth the said m^r Birchemeare: Yt

¹ Cf. p. 82, above.

² The presence of burgesses who were not members of the Assembly is obviously explained by the importance of the occasion.

³ Doubtless Thomas Harris, of the Middle Temple, who had been elected a Reader in 1588 and had become Serjeant in 1589 (cf. *Journal of Sir Roger Wilbraham*, p. 10).

⁴ Cf. p. 68 n., above.

was peremptorilye ordered That the said m^r Birchmeare Shall haue paid him in full satisfaction of this his suite The summ' of Fiue hundred marcks to be paid wth all speed: And the Towne hereafter to becom'e petitioners to his Ma^{tie} wth the helpe and Assistaunce of m^r Birchmeare for a full release and discharge of the whole fiue tonn's hereafter to be challenged.

Yt is now ordered that m^r Alderman nevey (if he maye be intreated) together wth Alderman Cornellis and m^r Bedford Shriffe, or two of them, shall presentlye ride upp to London aswell to procure the monie if they maye as to giue thancks to the Judges for the ho^{ble} paines & regarde herein hadd & taken to the poore estate of the Towne. To w^{ch} purpose they must haue auctoritie under the comon seale to be resatisfied of whatsoeuer sum'es of monie they shall hereabouts procure and take upp, as for all there charges to be lickwise allowed them.

36.

Tuesdaye the xxvth october 1608.

Mr maior
Mr barlow
Mr cornellis
Mr Aspten
Mr Nevey
Mr Cornishe
Mr Greene
Mr Toldervey
Mr Marrinell

This daye was brought into the howse by m^r Alderman Barlow in monie fortie fower pounds three shillings and fower pence, for so muche receaued by him in the time of his maioraltie of Roger Longe Deput Stewarde for Rye by the said Longe sould^e.¹ And alsoe this daye was taken out of the great cheast in the Awditt howse Twentie two pounds: w^{ch} is in the whole lxxvj^{li} iij^s iiij^d All w^{ch} monie was now deliuered unto m^r Longe Maior: to be by him paide and disbursed wth other monies to the use of the Towne: in defence and discharge of the suite prosciuted by m^r Birchmeare against the Towne for prise wyne. Yt is alsoe farther ordered, That the sum'e of one hundred pounds now in the hands of m^r will'm heyne of London, dew for the penaltie of sweet wyne from the feast of S^t Michael 1607, unto the same feast of S^t Michael 1608,² Shall Lickwise be employed towards the paym^t of m^r Birchmeare.

¹ The rye thus sold was doubtless part of the thirty quarters purchased by the Town on the 7th June (cf. p. 69, above).

² For agreement with Haynes, cf. p. 85, above.

37. Thursday the xxvijth of October 1608.

Sute of
prisage
wyne.

This day uppon farther considerac'on hadd and taken by this howse yt is ordered and agreed that the sayd sum'e of Five hundred Marcks or anie other sum'e of monie that shalbe in defence of this suite bestowed disbursed or payd Unto the Petic'oner M^r Birchemeare or anie other about the same shalbe for the present supplye be payd and satisfied by the Towne. And in considerac'on thereof and for the true repaym^t thereof againe to the Towne hereafter, it is ordered and agreed not onely by M^r Maior Alde^men and Assistaunts of this howse but alsoe by and wth the privitie consent and agreem^t of all the approued Burgesss of this same Towne whose names are subscribed. That all and singular the sayd sum'e and sum'es of monie wth the use and interest thereof, soe to be payd and satisfied or that hath benn already disbursed aswell in defence as in discharge of this suite or anie thing Appendinge or appertaninge to the same. Shall hereafter from time to time be rated taxed assessed and leavied by such tax rate and assessm^t as shalbe made devised and rated in discretion of the maior part of this howse uppon all such seuerall Tonns of wyne of the Burgesss of this Towne as shall hereafter from time to time arrive at this Porte or at anie Port wthin his Ma^{ty}s Realme of England or Walles, Viz^t uppon eu'ie Tonn of Wynes soe much as shalbe by them assessed, rated and taxed. The w^{ch} seu'all sum'es of monie the sayd wyne m^rchaunts & Burgesss shall from time to time trulye and suerly pay and satisfie wthout deniall Untill all the sayd sum'e or sum'es of monie so to be disbursed & payd together wth the use or interest thereof or thereuppon growinge shalbe fully repayd and accomplished as aforesayd. Yt is alsoe farther ordered and agreed—That if anie Burgesse of this Towne shall at anie time hereafter buy anie Wynes of anie Stranger, That all and eu'ie such Tonns of Wynes shall likewise be lyeable to the paym^t of the sayd tax rate and assessm^t soe by the maior part of this howse to be made and taxed. And that eu'ie such Burgesss as shall soe buy the same wyne shall surely and truly pay the same rate tax and assessem^t before anie such wyne shalbe cellered. And for the true confirmac'on approbation & performeinge all and eu'ie parte of this order aswell the sayd Maior Aldermen and Assistants of this howse as alsoe Wee

the Burgesss of the same Towne of Southampton haue hereunto subscribed our names the daye aforesayd.

[Signed] John Long maior; Edward Barlow; Pawlle Elleyett; John maijor Junior; W^m Foxall; Arthur Baker; Tho: Stonner; Robart ayles; George Gollop; John Bigges; John parker [his mark]; John Ellyett [mark]; Iascke [Isaac] herevill [mark]; Ry's Cornellius; Edmund Aspten; Thomas Sherewood; Phill^p Toldervey; Chrystopher Cornelyus bayly; William merriett; Richard Dalbie; Richard massey; Henry Caplin Ju:; James Capelin; Bo: Biggott; John Clungeon; Peter Pryaulx; W^m Nevey; Robert chambers; John Cornish; John Greene; Thomas Bedford sheriffe; W: Marynell baylly; Richard Suffeild; Henry Capelin; frauncis Rombole.

Jo. Friar
No^{rins} Pu^{cus}.

38. Fridaye the iiijth daye of November 1608.

This daye one John Sullman' of Jersie merchaunt was called to the howse and ordered to putt in suertie to appeare at the next Quarter Sessions to aunswere such matters as shalbe obiected against him conc^rninge a younge woeman named Amye wellshe begotten with childe by him: unto whome he hath promised marriage & now denyeth the same Leavinge her desolate.

Bands [bonds] to be made under the common seale: to theise persons followinge for these sum'es of monie totted on there heads [entered to their names] w^{ch} they Lend voluntarelye to the Towne for a whole yeare uppon use and interest: towards the paym^t of the v^c marcks to m^r Birchemeare for the prise wynes.

lv ⁱⁱ	M ^r Nevey	-	-	l ⁱⁱ	} M ^d that all theise Six bands were sealed w th the common seale fridaye the xij th [slip for xi th] of November 1608 And doe beare date the Tenth daye of november 1608: and are all of them payeable the Twellueth daye of november 1609.
xxij ⁱⁱ	M ^r Cornishe	-	xx ⁱⁱ		
xj ⁱⁱ	M ^r Arthur baker	-	x ⁱⁱ		
xxij ⁱⁱ	M ^r Mayior Junio ^r	-	xx ⁱⁱ		
xj ⁱⁱ	M ^r Bigott	-	x ⁱⁱ		
xxij ⁱⁱ	M ^r Gollopp	-	xx ⁱⁱ		

Broadwaye the carryer to compounde wth the Towne for his place of carriage betwene this & London.

John Hall the carryer to be demaunded v^l dew by him to the Towne at Michellmas last.¹

Thomas cooke the wood carryer to be called to the howse the next fridaye to receaue a Rate & tax, for the carriage of wood from the keyes.²

Admirall courts for this Towne to be kept wenesdaye the xxiiijth of this instant novembris uppon the water gate.³

The pyles ordered to be forthwth sett upp in places necessarie by the seaside for defence of the Towne walles.⁴

Allice fludd daughter of w^m fludd cowper deceased late seruau^t unto John manfield cowper beinge now wth childe as she sayeth by one [blank] holbrooke app^rntice unto the said manfild called to the howse And heruppon John manfield himse^lf beinge called to the howse: was warned to take course for the comfort and reliefe of the said Allice fludd, And she in the meane tyme to be at the Almshowse in Eastreat.⁵

Will'm Dobbs of shamblehurst is this daye by his wife ordered to keep Rachell Johnson one of the younge children of John Johnson basketmaker: and is to haue xvj^d a weeke from All Saints daye last: whereof she hath now receaued at m^r maiors hands in reddie monie v^s iij^d for a whole monethes dew before hande. This daye Johnson himse^lf came to the howse and John hollidaye of Stoneha' whoe hath Alsoe one of the children & hollidaye tooke Johnsons worde for his paye and soe the Towne was not chargeable.

¹ For Broadway and Hall, the London carriers, cf. pp. 70, 78, above.

² In 1604 Thomas Cooke and others had been presented at the Court Leet as men who, taking it upon themselves "of there owne authorities" to carry wood from the quays to men's houses, made what charges they liked. The jury expressed the opinion that this was contrary to the ancient orders of the Town, and requested that they should be ordered to take reasonable prices (*Court Leet Records*, p. 415). In the case of Cooke, at any rate, the Town was now fixing a tariff.

³ The courts incident to the Admiralty jurisdiction which the Mayor possessed within the Town and Port of Southampton—the port extending from Langstone to Hurst—were frequently intermitted at this time. The Court Leet jury deplored the neglect to use the ancient privileges of the Town as likely to lead to the loss of them. In 1603 it had urged that it was especially important to hold the courts that year, as it was the first of a new reign; and asked that they should be held regularly thereafter, though not with so great charge as in times past (*Court Leet Records*, 1600, p. 327; 1601, p. 342; 1602, p. 369; 1603, p. 379; 1604, p. 400; 1605, p. 421). They apparently sat in 1602 and 1605. Whether they met again before 1608 does not appear. The court records for the period have not survived.

⁴ The Court Leet jury had more than once urged the necessity of new piles for the defence of the walls against the force of the sea (*Court Leet Records*, 1604, p. 404; 1605, p. 423; and see p. 41 n., above).

⁵ Cf. p. 52 n., above, on the almshouses.

This daye Richard warne appⁿtice unto henry foster the younger hellyer [slater, tiler] was called out of the barrgate and confessed he had stolen from sundry people in this Towne Nayles, Lead, quart potts and manie other odd pillfryes and some parte thereof sould unto Richard hancocke smithe Thomas plowman Locksmith and warton the brasyers sonn' in Law, for monie. wheruppon the said Richard hancocke and plowman beinge called and examined hereuppon, They would not denye the matter: but they saye that they imagined it was his masters goods and not anie others. Heruppon m^r maior and the Justics haue lett them goe to there howses till farther examination be hadd in this matter. And for the boye Richard warne he is to [be] verie soundlye whipt by the cryer¹ and to be sent out of the Towne.

Michell Treabright of foord neere unto Salisbury husbandman wth Allice his daughter the wife of John Soper of Bishoppes Downe by Salisbury new Commers to this Towne and lyenge at Roger Longs howse: beinge called: He the said michell is ordered to putt in suertie for discharge of the Towne: as well for himselfe as for his daughter. And this to be donn' by Fridaye next: or otherwise to depart the Towne, w^{ch} he hath promised to performe.

George Gyles of Stockbridge Shewmaker he and his wife new commers lyenge aboute the barr at the widdow Armestronges, are lickwise ordered: to departe the Towne unlesse they putt in suertie.

39.

Mondaye the vijth of November 1608.

This daye Michaell Treabright of foord aforesaid wth Allice Soper his daughter, for diuers Misdemeano^{rs} were warned to depart the Towne by the viijth daye of december next: And in the meane time the monie beinge xiiij^{en} or xliij^{li} in a bag w^{ch} was taken from them in there fallinge together by the Eares was ordered to be kept in m^r maiors hands till they go awaye.

This daye in that m^r maior himselfe for thexpeditiō of paym^t of the v^c marcks to the petitioner m^r Birchemeare² hath

¹ This suggests another of the miscellaneous duties of that official (cf. p. 63 n., above).

² Cf. pp. 86-8, above.

Mr maior
Mr Elliott
Mr Aspten
Mr Nevey
Mr chambers
Mr Cornishe
Mr Toldervey
Mr Greene

procured of younge M^r John Mayior one hundred pounds this daye to be receaued in London by M^r Marrinell. For securitie of paym^t whereof he himselfe M^r maior hath giuen his credit to the said younge John Mayior to giue him satisfaction wth himselfe and some others: by bande or otherwise. Yt is this daye ordered, graunted, and agreed and so by the howse promised to m^r maior: That whatsoeu^r securitie he shall giue for the monie: That he shalbe secured and saued harmelesse. And the c^h paide iustlye to the sayd John mayor by the Towne.

40.

Fridaye the xith daye of November 1608.

Mr maior George Gyles of Stockbridge Shewmaker, A wife and a childe
 Mr Elliott new commers: he draweth beere aboue the barr at the widdow
 Mr Aspten Armestrongs. This George gyles is warned to putt in good
 Mr Sherwood suerties by this daye Seavenight to discharge the Towne, or
 Mr Nevey otherwise by this daye fortnight to depart the Towne And
 Mr chambers neither he nor his wife in anie sort not to be tollerated to draw
 Mr Cornishe beere at his perill.
 Mr Toldervey
 Mr Greene
 Mr Bedford

M^r Roger Longe deput stewarde requiered by this daye Seavenight to cause the Towne Ladders and Towne hookes to be well and sufficientlye amended, and to be putt upp safe [safe] in the markett place as hath benn accustomed and a chayne to be bought for the lockinge of them fast.

Six bands for monie Lent by Aldermen and Burgesss to the Towne uppon use: for a whole yeare all payeable the xiith of november 1609 were now sealed.¹

This daye margarett peteet the wife of Thomas peteet Joyner brought to the howse A little boye named Thomas Dellamayes sonn' of Edward Dellamayes deceased: the w^{ch} boye was deliuered unto her in m^r neveys maioraltie [1604-5] wth certain howsholde Stuffle: but as she sayeth she neuer receaued anie Monie at the Townes hands for maintenaunce of him: And therefore now desiered some weeklye paye: whereuppon m^r maior promised her iiij^d eu^rie weeke: And soe she is contented.

¹ Cf. p. 89, above.

John Clarcks wife brought to the howse a younge childe begotten uppon the boddye of her daughter by xpo'e^r Langmeares sonn' desieringe som' reliefe ou^r and aboue the grott [groat] a week alreddie p^d unto her by Langmeares sonn' wher-uppon m^r maior hath p[ro]missed her some reliefe.

Henry fashin this daye paide to Goodye bartram for John Jones sonn' named w^m Joanes:¹ that she keepeth xvij^s in monie, and is in full discharge of xx^s, w^{ch} heretofore he promised to paye her for the bringinge upp of the same childe whereof she confessed to haue receaued iij^s before this tyme.

Thomas furbye Shewmaker is ordered to seeke out some Boye or maide wth whome the Towne is charged And soe he shalbe allowed to sett upp: his trade of a Shewmaker.²

41. Fridaye the xvijth of november 1608.

Mr maior Yt is this daye agreed that the church portche or cloyster of
Mr Barlow Hollyeroods shalbe new builded. And that parte w^{ch} the Towne
Mr Elliott doth use to be donn' at the Townes charge.³
Mr Aspten

Mr Sherwood This daye Roger heare by consent of the howse was dis-
Mr Nevey allowed to Tipple anie more for that he hath confessed that he
Mr Chambers hath kept dicinge, cardinge, and manie other unlawfull games⁴
Mr Cornish in his howse by daye and Night w^{ch} was p^rsented by the biddells
Mr Toldervey
Mr Greene
Mr Bedford of the warde of All S^{ts}.

This daye Michaell Edmonds by consent and order of the Justics was dissallowed to keep a Tipplinge howse anie more, and to putt in suerties to saue the Towne harmeles from all charges of his wife & children betwene this and fridaye next the xxvth of this instant Novembris.

Thomas Guifford⁵ the daye aboue said was comitted to the warde there to remayne untill he hath putt in suerties to appere at Sessions, And in the interim to be of good behaiour.

¹ Cf. p. 49, above.

² Cf. p. 97. For a John Furbye, of the same occupation, see pp. 84-5, 95.

³ The Town used the western porch of the Church for proclamations, and paid a rent in acknowledgement. Hence it was known as the "Proclamation place," or "Proclamation house" (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 361; *Court Leet Records*, p. 489).

⁴ Cf. p. 57 n., above.

⁵ Cf. p. 50, above.

42.

Fridaye the xxvth of november 1608.

Mr maior

Mr Barlow

Mr Elliott

Mr Aspten

Mr Sherwood

Mr Nevey

Mr chambers

Mr Cornishe

Mr Toldervey

Mr Greene

The Sheremen came to the howse and compleyned of some new commers that worcke at there trade not beinge allowed.¹

George fuckett Richard Roberts² sonn' in Law hath agreed wth the shermen for there parts. And is to paye xxx^s for the Townes parte at christmas next, and to giue his bill of debt.

John wheat lickwise hath agreed for the Townes parte to paye—xxx^s, at our Ladye Daye next and to giue his bill of debt.

Henry Toft lickwise to paye—xx^s for the Townes part at than'tiation next by bill of debt.

John Broadwaye the carryer³ to paye for his fine beinge allowed a carryer betwene this and London Tenn pounds, viz^t—v^{li} at than'tiation [the Annunciation] 1609—and v^{li} at than'tiation 1610. To giue two bands for paym^t thereof.

Alsoe Articles to be drawne betwene the Towne and him conc'ninge his office and order of carryadge.

Thomas burbancke Tapster at the white horse is comaunded to avoide the Towne by S^t Thomas Daye [21st December] next at his perill.

George Gyles of Stockbridge: beinge ordered the iiijth daye of this instant to putt in suertyes or departe the Towne, was now called and requiered not to draw beere anie more. And to departe the Towne by S^t Thomas daye next at his perill.

The Beedells in Gen'all were called to the howse and rebuked for not bringinge in there p'sentm^{ts} the Tewsdays⁴ as they are ordered, and were threatned to the Barrgate: but uppon hope of there amendm^t were pardoned.

Thomas Noakes Tapster drawinge of beere in m^r Richard Cornellis howse in the broad Lane under Thomas Northey was warned to draw beere no longer then till S^t Thomas daye next at his perill: Alsoe Thomas Northey, under whome he draweth is warned to the Like not to suffer anie more Tipplinge there.

¹ Cf. p. 76, above.

² This was probably Richard Robert, a native of Normandy, who had been received to communion at the French Church in 1577 (*Registre de l'Église Wallonne*, pp. 13, 87).

³ Cf. pp. 70, 78, above.

⁴ That is, to the Town Court (cf. p. 53 n., above).

Edward henshaw barber complayned that John Steptoe¹ and other the barbers doe worcke the Saboth dayes in the Shoppes and howses contrary to the order under there hands in m^r [blank space; should read "Nevey's"] mayoraltie. And was referred till the next fridaye to be conferred of.²

John furbye Shewmaker is ordered to come hither to the howse Fridaye next and then he shall either be allowed or disallowed to sett upp his occupation.³

John Bye of Readinge Sherman a newcome^r hauinge a wife and childe for that he hath unorderlye sett upp his trade of a Sherman in this Towne in henry Ayres howse and Shopp⁴ is ordered to departe the Towne or putt in suertyes But in no case to worcke at the occupac'on of Sherman unlesse he cann compoude wth the corporation of that trade: and therefore not to open anie windowes, but to worcke at journeyeworcke if he will, and no otherwise at his p[er]ill.

43.

Satturesdaye the xxvjth daye of November 1608 in the Afternoone.

Mr Maior
Mr Elliott
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Nevey

This daye it is ordered and soe consented, and agreed uppon by consent—That M^r John Longe now maior John Mayior the younger,⁵ and George Gollopp⁶ m^rchaunts Shall and will stand bounde by obligac'on of ccxⁱⁱ dated the xxith daye of this moneth,

¹ For John Steptoe, see p. 16 n., above.

² The subject of Sunday trading is of frequent occurrence in the records of the early seventeenth century. In 1601 the Court Leet jury complained of the large number of shopkeepers who offended against the law in this matter (*Court Leet Records*, p. 353), and an endeavour was made by mayoral proclamation to prevent buying and selling at the Fair on Trinity Sunday (*ib.*, p. 370). The attempt was not successful, an ex-Mayor, Paul Elliott, encouraging the chapmen to defy it, on the ground that the Charter gave warrant for the practice. The Court Leet jury in 1603 consequently requested that definite orders should be issued, to the effect that in future the Fair was not to be opened for actual business till the Monday (*ib.*, pp. 382-3). In that same year the barbers were amongst the classes of tradesmen especially condemned for keeping open shop on Sundays. A list of penalties for the different trades was drawn up. Barbers, like tailors and shoemakers, were to be fined a shilling on each offence (*ib.*, p. 384). During Nevey's mayoralty (1604-5) the barbers entered into a definite agreement on the subject. See minute of 9th December, 1608.

³ Cf. pp. 84-5, above.

⁴ In December, 1616, when the company of serge-makers, serge-weavers, and wool-combers was established on a new footing, Henry Ayres appears as one of the leading serge-makers in the Town (Assembly Book, 20th December, 1616).

⁵ For John Mayior, Junior, see p. 7 n., above.

⁶ For George Gollop, see pp. 16 n., 20 n., above.

Mr cha'bers wth condicion for paym^t of One hundred and five pounds unto
 Mr cornishe Anthonie Thawyer cittizen and Leatherseller of London: in
 Mr Toldervey and uppon the xxjth daye of Maye now next ensuinge.¹

Mr Greene
 Mr Bedford John manfield cowper: hath promised to take order for
 Mr marrinell prouision and maintenaunce of Allice fludd hs [his] late maide
 Mr cornellis seruauant now wth childe begotten in his howse by Samuell
 holbrooke his app^tntice untill such time as her terme of seruice
 shalbe expired. The woeman deliu^ded and She be able to
 worcke for her maintenaunce: he hath promised to prouide
 her Lodginge and monie.

Yt is this daye ordered by the Justics of peace, That Thomas
 Guifford now prisoner in the cownter² shall putt in suerties to
 the good Abearinge and otherwise not to be discharged.

44.

Fridaye the second of December 1608.

Mr maior This daye one Walter browne beinge by occupacion a Dyer
 Mr Elliott and p^sented for Keepinge Tipplinge wthout Licence in the
 Mr Aspten howse late widdow Sharpps—Ys warned not to use Tipplinge
 Mr Sherwood anie more at his perill, w^{ch} he hath promised: onely intreatinge
 Mr Nevey to be tollerated to draw out Two h^mbertons [humberton:
 Mr chambers forty-two gallons] of beere w^{ch} he hath now in his howse: he
 Mr Cornishe receaueth beere of m^r barlow and Thomas heath.³

Mr Toldervey Peter Trubridge a new comer Lately come to the Towne:
 Mr Greene from guarnesey⁴ ys comaunded out of the Towne. He hath
 Mr Bedford p[ro]missed presentlye at the cominge ouer of his wife and ij
 Mr Marrinell children whome he hath sent for w^{ch} will come hither wthin
 Mr Cornellis the seavenight or fortnight at the least: To depart the Towne
 wth his wife and children unto Tissberry neere Shafton in dorset,
 And soe he is comanded at his p[er]ill.

Thomas Weekham dwellinge in one of m^r Sowthes rents [*i.e.*,
 tenements let out at a rent] in hollyrood parish beinge p^sented

¹ At the audit for the year it was found that Anthony Thayer was due to have £100, which he lent for six months, together with £5 for the use, payable 20th May, 1609, by bond from John Long, John Maylor, Junior, and George Gollop (*Liber Debitorum*, f. 134).

² For Thomas Guifford, cf. pp. 50, 93. The counter was a prison used mainly for debtors. It was part of the establishment at the Bargate (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 70).

³ For Edward Barlow, ex-Mayor, and Thomas Heath, cf. pp. 15 n., 22 n., above. For the law against supplying beer to unlicensed tipplers, see pp. 51-2 n., above.

⁴ No name resembling "Trubridge" occurs in the *Registre*.

for hauinge a charrmayd in hs [his] howse seyeth that she is his wyves Sister and hs [his] howshold seruaunt, and receaueth xx^s p[er] ann' wages wheruppon he is discharged.

John Langemeare sonn' of xpo'er [Christopher] Langmeare beinge called to the howse about his childe begotten uppon the boddie of Elliotts daughter, is contented and soe graunteth and agreeth that from henceforwarde he will finde the childe apparrell convenient and necessarie, and a penny a weeke towards his Schooling.

Ann castillian p'sented for a new comer or undertenant at widdow Goasts howse in S^t Michells parishe is founde to be a Towneborne childe, and one Arthur Vawtyers daughter, and a poore widdow that liueth at her labor and so admitted.

Richard Ecton cobbler beinge called to the howse for hauinge a churrmayde of Jersie in his howse named Sara Garratt, as was p'sented the last Tuesday:¹ She the said Sara sayeth, that she worcketh knittinge of stockings And is in no other sort there: She is comaunded forth of the Towne And likewise Ecton not to suffer her anie more in hs howse.

Thomas white wolkember in M^r Sowthes rents p'sented for ij new undertennaunts in his howse: thone named [blank] Oxeford sonn' of Robert Oxeford of milbrooke: The said oxeford appeared, and is founde to be an honest younge man, hauinge a wife and hath benn theise fower yeres in the Towne he is admitted.

Johan pease a charemayde lyenge at Tho: graunts in theastreat beinge called, Alleadgeth that she is Thomas graunts mayde seruaunt and receaueth xvj^s per ann' wadges: wheruppon she is tollerated untill farther examinatio' of the cause.

John Biggnall aboue the barr, p'sented for Keepinge Tiplinge, wthout licence he married John Grist his widdow,² sayeth he receaueth beere of Thomas heath. he is commaunded to use no more Tipplinge at his p[er]ill.

Thomas furbye Shewmaker is referred to compounde in reasonable sort wth the corporation of Shewmakers and soe to

¹ The name does not occur in the *Registre*. There are Gerrets, but no Sara (*Registre de l'Eglise Wallonne*, pp. 41-3).

² This seems to suggest that Grist was an ale-house keeper, and that Biggnall argued that by marrying his widow he succeeded to his licence.

be allowed.¹ Gyles Awstin and hughe davies the wardens of the trade² beinge called and wished to make A reasonable end & composition wth him haue promissed soe to doe.

45.

Fridaye the ixth daye of December 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Elliott
Mr Mayior
Mr Sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr Chambers
Mr Cornishe
Mr Toldervey
Mr Greene
Mr Bedford
Mr Marrinell
Mr chpo'er
cornellis

This daye Elizabeth Quinten p^rsented for a churrmayde at the cookes in the new corner³ beinge called is warned to sett her selfe into seruice wth all speed [on] pain to be punished.

Michaell Treabright and Allice his daughter hauinge benn heretofore benn warned out of the Towne by the vijth of this instant⁴ and now founde in the Towne beinge called to the howse are warned awaye by fortnight after christmas next w^{ch} he hath promissed to performe.

Thomas Grymes a younge youthe⁵ borne in London, Keepinge a dawncinge schoole in m^r Greenes howse ys ordered and requiered to use it no more uppon peine of punishm^t: and to settle himselfe into some seruice or depart the Towne w^{ch} he hath p[ro]missed to p[er]forme.

Xpo'er ubbley sherman called to the howse for his miss-demeanors and espetiallye for openinge upp of his shopp windows in contempt: when they were shutt downe by cushin the seriaunt at m^r maiors commaundm^t for that wthout licence or authority he sett upp his occupacion of sherman not beinge free of the trade ys comitted to the Barrgate.

George Ecton, howsecarpenter beinge complayned of by John youngs wife for spurninge [kicking] of a little boye of his beinge his app^rntice in the coddys by reason whereof he is swelled as is sayde, and one of his Stones in his Groyne oftentimes, Yt is ordered and soe by the consent of George Ecton himselfe agreed That Thomas Smithe saddler, John Sutton in theastreat and w^m Knight all heere p^rsent: shall heere and determine the cause and George Ecton to stand to whatsoeuer order they shall sett downe betwene him and his said seruaunt and app^rntice.

¹ Cf. p. 93, above. John Furbye had been ordered to appear at this Assembly (p. 93, above), but he is not mentioned in the minutes.

² Cf. p. 71, above.

³ Now West Street (cf. p. 10 n., above).

⁴ Cf. p. 91, above.

⁵ A nice discrimination.

Allice fludd John manfields seruaunt beinge now in the Almeshowse,¹ and not relieued by John manfield her m^r as he promissed to doe: beinge now called to the howse and for that it is evident that she hath till Easter next to serue him, yt is ordered and so commaunded unto John wheat the biddell of All S^{ts} wthin barr to carry the said maide seruaut unto John manfilds howse and there to leave her requieringe manfild to receaue her and keep her in his howse or to see her placed in some convenient place at his charge untill such time as she shalbe deliuered of her childe and she prouided for.

The Taylers deliuered a petition compleyninge of some newcomers and others of there occupation that worcke in the Towne at there trades not beinge free of the Towne nor there corporation whereuppon they are ordered to haue a seriaunt to goe wth them and putt downe there windowes and not to be opened againe wthout m^r maiors pleasure for the same.²

The like petition exhibited by the corporation of Blacksmithes against men of there trade and occupation not allowed nor free of the same whoe are lickwise ordered to shutt downe the shopp windowes of the offenders, And non' of them to worcke unlesse they be allowed.

This daye uppon complaint made by the Barbers of this Towne against John Steptoe barber for that he hath broken the order heretofore by them made and subscribed in the time of m^r neveys maioraltye the w^{ch} is approoued against him:³ he hath paide to the use of the poore ij^s vj^d. And yt is now this daye ordered and soe consented unto by all the said barbers—That non of them shall hereafter Trymm' anie person or persons uppon the Sabothe daye unlesse it be such Gentlemen straungers as shall at such dayes be in the Towne or resort to the Towne and desierous to be trymmed by them. And this they and eu'ie

¹ Cf. p. 52 n., above, for the almshouses.

² In the fifteenth century the company of tallors had sought and obtained municipal protection against the encroachments and competition of aliens (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report* XI, Appendix III, pp. 11, 87; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 276-7). About the middle of the sixteenth century the Court Leet jury thought it necessary to impose fines on tallors who, not being burgesses, contrary to ancient orders, retailed broad-cloth, or who sold mercery wares (*Court Leet Records*, 1550, p. 13; cf. Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 141-2). Fifty years later they are amongst the offending trades in the matter of Sunday business (*Court Leet Records*, 1603, p. 384). The tallors' company was reorganised in 1616 (Assembly Book, 20th September, 1616).

³ Cf. pp. 16 n., 95 n., above. It will be observed that though he signed the present agreement, he was afterwards again an offender.

of them are duelye to performe and keep wthout breakinge the same uppon paine of forfecture of vj^s viij^d the peece.

[Signed] Edward Henshawe ; Edmond Johnstone ; William Fasset ; John Stepto.

Johes : Friar,
No^{rius} pu^{cus}.

This daye m^r haynes deputac'on for the Sweet wyne¹ was sealed wth the common seale and by m^r maior and m^r Bayliffs it was as there deeds deliuered unto me John Friar to the use of the said m^r haynes : And the same Indenture is to be deliuered unto the said m^r haynes at such time as he hath sealed his counterpaine [counterpart], and alsoe a bande of vc^{li}, to the Towne for performaunce of the couenn^{ts} therein containyd wth m^r Quinbye or M^r Broomefeld his suertie to be bounde wth him in the same bande.

All the bands for the monies borrowed of m^r nevey m^r cornishe and other the Burgesses towards paym^t of the vc marcks to m^r Birchemeare were by m^r maior and the Bayliffs as there deeds alsoe this daye deliuered, sealed with the common seale, together wth the bande to younge m^r mayor and m^r Gollopp for the jcv^{li} [£105] payeable to m^r Athonie Thawyer of London.²

A controu^rsie betwene James frier cowper and his app^rntice Jourdain this daye heard and descided and the said boye ordered to serue out his terme well and honestlye at his perill.

46.

Wenesdaye the xiiijth of December 1608.

Mr Maior
Mr Barlow
Mr Aspten
Mr Nevey
Mr chambers
Mr cornishe
All Justics
of peace

This daye uppon complaint made to m^r maior and others his Ma^{ty}s Justics of peace now p^rsent of the highe price of mawlt w^{ch} is comonlye sould after the rate of xxx^s the Quarter : The common Berebrewers of this Towne exhibitinge there said complaint and desieringe a higher price and Assize to be giuen unto them, uppon dew consideration hadd of this there suite and there faithfull promisse made unto the Justics That they will hereafter make there ordinarye beere comonlye sould to

¹ Cf. pp. 81, 85, 87, above. The word "deputac'on" suggests that he was to act as agent for the Town in some way in the matter of the dues.

² Cf. pp. 95-6, above.

the Inhabitants of better goodnes, and strength then heretofore and soe to continew to theend of the drawinge wthout complainct. Yt is ordered and agreed by the Justics That the said Berebrewers shall from henceforwarde Brew and utter there said ordinarie beere at ii^s the Barrill, And there double beere at Tenn shillings for eu^{rie} humber barrel,¹ And not to sell after anie other rate or Assize untill by the Justics this order shalbe ordered [*sic*; evidently a slip for "altered"] at there p[er]ills and uppon peine containyd in the Statut.

Jo: Friar Clericus.

47. Fridaye the xvjth of December 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Barlow
Mr Elliott
Mr Aspten
Mr Sherwood
Mr Nevey
Mr Cornishe
Mr Tolvervey
Mr Greene
Mr Bedford
Mr Marrinell

This daye uppon the humble suite of m^r Pett m^r Drake and m^r munn ministers and preachers of Gods worde in the Towne of Suthampton:² Yt is ordered and agreed by the howse that they shall haue bestowed uppon them as a benevolence from the Towne in monie the sum'e of Fortie shillings a peece for this yeare.

This daye the Indentures of couennaunts made betwene the Towne and John Broadwaye carrier weare sealed and del^d And the said Broadwaye did then seale two bands of Tenn pounds a peece thone for paym^t of v^{li} at thann'tiation next 1609 And thother v^{li} at thann'tiation 1610.³

Alsoe a note is now giuen unto the said John Broadwaye carryer under m^r maiors hande and all the howse to carrye after the rate of iij^s p[er] c [hundredweight]: for the Burgesss both winter and Sommer.

Richard Spearman tayler dwellinge in S^t michells parishe married m^r Bonnys mayde: he is ordered to putt in suertie by

¹ A barrel of 42 gallons. The ordinary barrel contained 36 gallons.

² Simon Pett was Vicar of St. Michael's, 1588-1611. He was made a burgess in 1603 (Book of Oaths and Admissions, f. 93b). John Drake was Rector of All Saints, 1600-1613. He had previously been usher at the Grammar School, 1598-1600. In 1601, when many of his poor parishioners refused to pay him his dues, the Court Leet jury supported him in his complaint, and requested that the offenders should be summoned to the Audit House and required to make satisfaction. Nicholas Munn was Master of the Grammar School, 1601-1611 (see Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, pp. 312, 393, 401; *Court Leet Records*, 1601, p. 352).

³ For Broadway, cf. pp. 70, 78, 90, above.

his owne bande to the Towne for sauinge them harmelesse of his wife and childe and to depart the Towne by middsomer next.

This daye the Burgesss came to the howse intreatinge the new orders to be confirmed wheruppon yt is promissed them that there shalbe a daye appointed to them for that purpose.

Ann Norries maide seruauent p^rsented for a churmaide at Richard Edmonds howse in the Wyndmill Lane [Regent Street] is warned to goe to seruice or depart the Towne w^{ch} she hath promissed to doe.

Yt is ordered that John Gonye the clarcke of hollyroods shall haue giuen him of the Towne Beneuolence vj^s in monie.

Yt is ordered that ix^{li} in monie shalbe giuen unto m^r fraunce Eades secretarie to the ho^{ble} Lord chiefe Justice [Sir Thomas Fleming] and is by him to be sent upp to the prisoners of the kings bentche and marshallsea according to the Statut.¹ And the Towne hereafter to paye xx^s yearelye and no more beinge ordered by my lord chiefe Justice.

Yt is ordered that a hoggeshead of the best Spannishe wyne either Mallaga or Secke [sack] shalbe giuen as a present unto my lord chiefe Justice of Englaunde [Sir Thomas Fleming].

Yt is ordered that m^r will'm marrinell and m^r John Mayior the younger shall haue the distribution of the v^{li} this xpmas (= Christmas) to the poore people, out of m^r Jaccomyes monie² dew and payeable and a warrant to be made to m^r Steward for this purpose.

48.

Fridaye the xxiiijth daye of December 1608.

Mr maior
Mr Barlow
Mr Cornellis
Mr Aspten

A warraunt made unto m^r Steward to paye unto mr: marrinell and m^r John mayior the younger v^{li} dew to the poore out of m^r Jaccomyes monie.

¹ The Poor Law of 1601, practically repeating a clause in the Act of 1598, required that each county and town should send in quarterly a contribution for the relief of the poor prisoners of the King's Bench and Marshalsea. It was to be paid over to the Lord Chief Justice and Knight Marshal, and to be equally divided between the two prisons. The amount was to be decided by the justices at quarter session, but must not be less than 20/- for every county (*Statutes of the Realm*, 40 Elizabeth, c. 5, section 13; 43 Elizabeth, c. 2, section 12). Southampton apparently had sent in nothing for nine years. See minute of 11th January, 1608[9].

² Jacomin's gift consisted of £50, to provide £5 yearly to a hundred poor people; the interest is now devoted to the Grammar School (Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 81; Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 302).

Mr Sherwood A warraunt made to m^r Steward to paye m^r Nichollas munn
 Mr Nevey Scholem^r of the freeschoole—v^{ll} dew now at christmas.¹
 Mr Chambers

Mr Cornishe Peter Greenawayes wife² called to the howse for abusinge
 Mr Tolvervey Thomas cuff the biddell in words She was threatned to be
 Mr Greene punished, but uppon her Submission pardoned.
 Mr Bedford
 Mr Marrinell
 Mr xpo'er
 cornellis

widdow crossbye came to the howse for her quarteridge now
 dew at xp'mas [Christmas] for this childe Annis mills daughter
 of moses mills: She is ordered to come to m^r maior this After-
 noone for the same.

Will'm Evans wife came to the howse for vj^s 8^d beinge her
 quarteridge now dew at xp'mas [Christmas] for mathew wood-
 coks childe at xxvi^s 8^d p[er] Ann': She is ordered to come to
 m^r maior this afternoone for the same.

The Blacksmithes came to the howse humblye deploaringe
 there p'sent estats: for want of worcke and compleyninge of
 manie in this Towne of that occupacion that doe worcke in
 open shoppes as privattlye in there howses. The w^{ch} as they
 alleadge will in fine be there utter ou'throwe whereof the[y] craue
 redresse. Yt is ordered that after christmas next they shall
 make search for suche as doe offend herein and p'sent there
 names And that then order shalbe giuen from m^r maior wth
 a S'iaunt [serjeant] to goe wth them and shutt downe there
 windowes And if they shall afterwards offend then they are to
 receaue such farther punishm^t as in discretion of m^r maior
 shalbe thought convenient.

A l're for Thomas Stockwell³ signed this daye and directed
 to the right Ho^{ble} the Earle of Suthampton conc'ninge the place
 of muster Master for the countie of Suthampton.

¹ Cf. p. 101, above. Munn had been appointed in 1601 at a salary of £20. He was to give a year's notice of leaving, but could be dismissed at six month's warning (Speed's *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 85, but "Richd" should be Nicholas).

² For Peter Greenaway, cf. p. 18 n., above.

³ Cf. p. 79, above. The Thomas Stockwell of this minute may perhaps be identified with Captain Thomas Stockwell, who had been commissioned in 1599 to patrol the Channel in a pinnace with the view of discovering the objects of the Spanish fleet (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 129); who was now in the service of Sir Oliver Lambert, son of Walter Lambert, a former Captain of the musters (Davies, *Hist. of Southampton*, p. 339 n.); and a collection of whose letters and miscellaneous papers is preserved at the Audit House (*Hist. MSS. Com. Report XI*, Appendix III, p. 143).

Two freemasons compleyned that they cann get no bricks of the brickmaker¹ to worcke at there occupation. Yt is ordered that the brickmaker shalbe conferred wth and order for redresse.

m^r Longe deput steward is ordered to prouide powder to shoot of the Towne ordinaunce uppon christmas daye next in the Afternoone.²

At this Assemblie m^r maior himselfe wth some others of the howse callinge to reme'braunce the late motion here made by the Burgesses conc'ninge the establishinge and confirminge of the new orders; yt is now agreed That the Mondaye after Newyeares daye³ next The whole howse and non' other shalbe Assembled in this place And then the said orders to be newlye read and considered of for there approbation or noe And uppon this consideration hadd A daye to be by this howse prefixed to them for the full descindinge and determinge the same.⁴

END OF VOLUME I.

¹ There was a Town brick-maker, with his works on the Common (*Court Leet Records*, 1551, p. 30; 1574, p. 98; 1582, p. 237; 1615, p. 481).

² Presumably for experimental purposes.

³ Though the opening of the year in England was legally the 25th March (see p. 26 n., above), the 1st January was popularly spoken of as New Year's Day.

⁴ Cf. p. 102, above. The new book of orders was read in the Assembly on the 2nd January, 1608[9], but as late as August we find the burgesses still pressing for its submission to them for confirmation. For further remarks, see Introduction, pp. xxi-xxii.

INDEX.

I.—PERSONS.

** means that from the page indicated the name will be found more or less regularly in the attendance lists.*

A

Abbott, Fraunces, 19
 Addisson, Widdow, 5
 Adeane, John, 6
 Albert, Archduke, 38 n.
 Alden, George, 17
 Alee, John, 61; William, 61
 Allen, Peter, 71; Nichollas, 9;
 Richard, 4, 22
 Allies, Michael, 84
 Anderson, Abraham, 22; Christopher, 52; John, 16; Rd., 52
 Andrewes, Andrew, 37
 Andrews, Constance, 3 n.; Rd., 3 n.
 Andros, Alice, 13 n.; Chas., 13 n.
 Angell, Davidt, 46, 48; Widdow, 22
 Anne of Denmark, wife of James I,
 xxx1, 39, 83
 Archer, Annis, 71, 81; Rd., 21, 84
 Armstrong, Widdow, 91
 Arnolde, Chris., 21; Nichollas, 22
 Arthur, Stephen, 18
 Ashley, Sir Anthony, 68
 Askew, Fraunces, 18
 Aspten, Edmund, 1, 3, 24,* 32
 Awdley, — [? Henry], 39
 Awstin, Gyles, 4, 71, 98; Lyonell,
 14, 76
 Ayles, John, 9; Robert, 89
 Aylor, Jeames, 19
 Ayres, Henry, 14, 76

B

Bacon, Sir Nicholas, 47 n.
 Bagge family, 16 n.
 Bagges, William, 19

B

Baker, Arthur, 8, 17 n., 89;
 Robert, 17; Walter, 79-80
 Banker, Thomas, 21
 Bannester, Thomas, 9
 Barkim, John, 21
 Barlinge, Walter, 22
 Barlow, Edward, 15, 25, 30, 34,*
 36 n., 42, 43, 45 n., 68, 81, 83,
 87, 96; John, 22
 Barnarde, Rd., 21, 51; William, 19
 Barnes, George, 10; Robert, 12, 81
 Barrow, Dominicke, 10
 Barton, George Dent, alias, 10;
 Goodye, 84; Henry, 15, 45
 Bartram, John, 49; Mary, 49, 93
 Baseel, Edward, 10
 Bason, Thomas, 22
 Bassell, Henry, 5
 Bathe, John, 4
 Baye, Edward, 65
 Beake, Thomas, 8
 Beare, Richard, 15; Thomas, 15
 Beckley, William, 11
 Bedford, Thomas, 5, 25, 31, 44,*
 85 n.
 Beele, Thomas, 2, 20-1
 Beesom, Anthonie, 20
 Beiston, Henry, 22; Oliver, 14;
 Richard, xiii, 4, 7 n., 11 n.,
 24, 31, 34, 37-8
 Bellmehaid, Barnard, 21
 Bennett, Widdow, 3
 Bigges, John, 82, 86, 89
 Biggnall, John, 97
 Bigott, Bonaventure, 14, 50-1, 89

B

- Billett, —, 46
 Binden [Bindon], Thos. Howard,
 1st Viscount, 76 n. ; 2nd Vis-
 count, 76
 Birchmeare, Thomas, 67-9, 82,
 86-9, 91, 100
 Blasfield, William, 4
 Blondel, Marin, 19 ; Massé, 19
 Blundell, Marrian, 19
 Blunt, Sir Christopher, x ; Sir
 Michael, 20
 Boneham (Bonham), Edward,
 xxix-xxx, 16 ; William, 47
 Bonndrue, Dominico, 47
 Bonndye, Raynold, 16
 Bonnye, —, 101
 Bowne, Richard, 16 ; Robert, 20
 Bracebridge, Thomas, 77
 Bradinge, Besse, 76 ; Judith, 76
 Breame, Peter, 10
 Bridges, Anthony, 15
 Broadwaye, John, 70, 78, 90, 94, 101
 Brock, Anne, 61 n. ; William, xviii,
 xxi, xxvii, 36 n., 61, 67-9, 79,
 81, 82, 86
 Bromefield, John, 18
 Brooker, John, 71-2
 Broomefield, —, 85, 100
 Browne, Robert, 20 ; Thomas, 15 ;
 Walter, 96
 Buckett, Thomas, 52-3
 Buckfield, Richard, 9
 Buckland, Richard, 22
 Budd, —, 61
 Bullackre, John, (1) 45 n. ; (2) 45
 Burbancke, Thomas, 94
 Burrage, —, 46
 Burt, Edward, 52
 Burtche, John, 14
 Bus, Janne, 11 n.
 Bushe, Jeames, 17 ; Thomas, 18
 Bushnell, Richard, 64
 Bussell, William, 15
 Bye, John, 95

C

- Cade, Humphrie, 4 ; Robert, 13 ;
 William, 10
 Cæsar, Sir Julius, xxix, 36 n.
 Callthorpp, Henry, 15

C

- Candeler, Richard, 47
 Caplin, Fraunces, 7, 64 ; Henry,
 (1) 6, 73, 89 ; (2) 6 n., 89 ;
 Jeames, 2 n., 7, 89 ; John, (1)
 2 n., 14 n., 30, 31 ; (2) 14,
 24 ; Peter, 22 ; Richard, 2 n.,
 14 n. ; William, 2 n.
 Capon, William, 12
 Carpenter, Alexxaundr, 14 ; Fraun-
 cis, 17-18, 63 ; Henry, 6, 25
 Carrill, Richard, 14
 Castillion, Anne, 70, 97
 Catelin, Jan, 22 n. ; Pierre, 22 n. ;
 Sara, 22 n.
 Cattlin, John, 22 ; Peter, 22
 Cavan, Charles Lambert, Earl of,
 4 n.
 Cecil, Sir Robert. See Earl of
 Salisbury.
 Chamberlyne, —, 64 n.
 Chambers, Robert, xiv, 8, 31, 38,*
 49, 63, 66, 69
 Chaplyn, Stephen, 43
 Charles I, vi
 Chichester, Sir Arthur, 38 n.
 Childerby, Thomas, 6, 71
 Clarcke, John, 9, 93 ; Jacob, 19
 Clement, Guilbert, 3
 Cleuerley, John, 23
 Clungeon (Clugeon), John, xiv,
 12 n., 15, 89 ; James, 15 n.,
 Marie, 12 n. ; Peter, 15 n.
 Cockrell, —, 23
 Cole, George, 20
 Collens, John, 6
 Cooke, Thomas, 4, 90
 Coomes, Aaron, 10, 17 n., 53
 Cooper, Thomas, Bishop of Win-
 chester, 11 n.
 Corneford, Thomas, 18
 Cornellis (Cornellius, Cornelyus),
 Christopher, (1) 17, 24, 42 n.,
 55, 60 n., 82, 89,* 96 ; (2) 5 ;
 Richard, xxv, xxix, xxxv, 7-8,
 17 n., 24,* 32, 61, 81, 87, 94
 Cornishe (Corniche), Collette,
 13 n. ; John, xii-xiii, 13, 18,
 31, 34,* 42, 50, 70, 81 n. ;
 Peter, 14 ; William, xiii
 Corrtney, James, 31
 Cossens, Henry, 19

C

Cotton, Edward, 12-13
 Courtis, Richard, 17
 Courtmille, Bernard, 18 n.; Jeames, 5; Thomas, 18; William, 14
 Cowper, Andrew, 20
 Craddocke, Matthew, 3, 21 n.; Nichollas, 21 n., 22
 Cromwell, Dorothy, (1) 14 n.; (2) 7 n.; Sir Henry, 14 n.; Oliver, (1) 7 n., 14 n.; (2) 7 n.; Richard, 7 n.
 Crossbye, Widdow, 71, 81, 84, 103
 Crosse, Edward, 8; John, 2, 17, 45; Widdow, 8
 Crump, Thomas, 6
 Cuff, Thomas, 103
 Culverdin, Peter, 19
 Currant, Richard, 84, 85; Robert, 84, 85; William, 19
 Cushin, Richard, 12, 50

D

Dalbye, Richard, 5, 82, 86, 89
 Dale, John, 17; William, 22
 Daniell, Christopher, 8, 83
 Darsie, William, 38
 Davies, Hughe, 6, 71, 98; Joane, 70; John, (1) xxv-xxvi, xxix, 42 n., 81; (2) 5, 14, 23; Nichollas, 15
 Dawtreys, Elizabeth, Lady, 20 n.; Sir Francis, 20 n.
 Daye, Richard, 8, 25, 36, 39, 75; Thomas, 9
 Deane, Richard, 6
 De Behout, Catherine, 11 n.
 Delamote (De la Motte), Jeanne, 10 n.; Joseph, 10 n.; Judith, xii, 10 n.; Phillipp, xii, xiii, 10
 Delile (Delisle), John, 8, 32, 85
 Dellamayas, Edward, 92; Thos., 92
 Demastre (Des Mestres), Baltaster (Baltazar), xi, 12
 Dennis, George, 14
 Denny (Dennys), Sir Thomas, 78
 Dent (alias Barton), George, 10
 Dervall, Burlady, 18; Charles, 17; Edward, 22; Hugh, 17 n.
 Desart (Desert), Gaspard, 12 n.; Jeames, 12; Marie, 12; Paule, 12

D

De Taxis, Don Juan, xxii-iii, xxv
 Devonshire, Charles Blount, Earl of, 64 n.
 Dewey (Dewye), John, 12; Paule, 19
 Dewraunt, Walter, 71, 81
 Dickenson, John, 5
 Dillington, Robert, 31
 Doare, Henry, 22
 Dobbs, William, 83, 84, 90
 Doderidge, Sir John, 42 n.
 Dowse, John, 9
 Drake, John, 101
 Draper, —, 84
 Dyer, Richard, 19

E

Eades, Fraunces, 102
 Earle, Walter, 3, 85
 Eaton, George, 7
 Ecton (Exton), George, 21, 98; Richard, 97; Thomas, 5
 Edmondes (Edmundes), Jeames, 8; Michael, 93; Richard, 102; Sir Thomas, 36 n.; Widdow, 6
 Edwards, Deonis, 15; Peter, 14
 Eldred, —, 38
 Elizabeth, Queen, vi, ix, xv, xxiii, xxiv, 30, 33, 64 n.
 Ellery, John, 18
 Ellesmere, Sir Thomas Egerton, Baron, 67 n.
 Elliott (Elliett, Elleyett), —, 16, 97; John, 9, 19, 31, 89; Nichollas, 17; Paule, 8, 24,* 52, 95 n.
 Ellis, Thomas, 14
 Ellzie, John, 3, 31, 66, 75, 77; Widdow, 19
 Emberley, Robert, 19
 Enough (Enouf), —, 9 n.; John, 9; Peter, 13
 Escott, George, 8
 Essex, Robert Devereux, 2nd Earl of, x, xxix, 54 n.
 Evans, Margaret, 81, 84; William, 48, 81, 103
 Evelin, —, 86

F

Fashin (Fasshin, Fasshon), Alice,
13 n. ; Henry, 49, 93 ; Nicholas,
11 n. ; Thomas, (1) 11 n., 13 n. ;
(2) 11 n., 13, 31, 49 ; Walter,
11, 78
Fassett, William, 100
Favor (Le Fevre), John, (1) 10 n. ;
(2) 10 ; Mrs., 3
Fawsett, William, 8
Feverell, John, (1) 11 ; (2) 5 ;
Walter, (1) 13 ; (2) 13 ; William,
(1) 20 n. ; (2) 20
Fleet, William, 3
Fleming, Dorothy, Lady, 14 n. ;
Mary, Lady, 13 n. ; Sir Thos.,
(1) xviii, xix, xli, 12 n., 13-14,
24, 35, 36 n., 61 n., 63 n., 80,
102 ; (2) 14 n., 42
Fletcher, Thomas, 5, 19
Fludd, Alice, 90, 96, 99 ; Ralph,
21 ; William, 90
Flurrie, Andrew, 74-5, 77, 80 ;
Richard, 3
Foord, George, 52 ; Goodwife, 66,
71, 77, 86 ; Thomas, 53, 70
Foster, Elliner, 16 ; Henry, 91 ;
Jeames, 11 ; John, 4 ; Robt., 4 ;
William, 10, 11
Fox, Peter, 5
Foxall, William, ix, 5-6, 25, 32,
62 n., 89
Freeborne, Nichollas, 22
Freeman, George, xxix-xxx, 24, 31 ;
Widdow, 19
Friar, Jeames, 11, 100 ; John,
xviii-xix, xxii, 25,* 61, 100 ;
Peter, 9 ; Thomas, 10
Fridlock, Jasper, 31
Frizell, William, 13
Frobisher, Sir Martin, 24 n.
Frye, William, 21
Fuckett, George, 76, 94
Fuller, Richard, 14
Furbye, John, 84, 85, 95 ; Thomas,
93, 97-8

G

Gander, Thomas, 6, 66
Gardner, George, 21
Garratt, Clement, 5 ; Sara, 97

G

Gasson, John, 10
Gavin, Thomas, 17
Ghost, Joan, 78, 97 ; William, 10
Gifford, Thomas, 50, 61, 93
Gill, Richard, 20
Gooche, John, 20
Gonge, John, 102
Gopp, Simon, 66
Graunger, George, 10
Graunt, Isacke, 10 ; John, 22, 23,
80 ; Thomas, 5, 51, 97
Grave, William, 12
Greatrakes, John, 22
Green, Christopher, 14 ; John, xix,
5, 30, 31, 34, 41,* 44, 78
Greenaway, Peter, 18 ; his wife, 103
Gregorie, John, 9, 14, 31
Gresham, George, 21
Griffen, John, 12 ; Mawde, 81, 86
Grimes, Thomas, 98
Grist, John, 19, 97 ; Thomas, 21
Griston, Widdow, 10
Gronndye, John, 9
Grosse (Groe), Laurance, 8, 24,
30, 31, 75 ; Thomas, 14
Grover, Robert, 4
Guilbert, John, 17
Gyles, George, 91, 92, 94 ;
Widdow, 11

H

Hackvield, William, 20
Hackwell (Akuuel), Edward, 12 ;
Ellery, 15 ; Nichollas, 13
Hall, John, 70, 90 ; William, 10
Ham, Widdow, 9
Hames, Thomas, 12
Hancocke, John, 22 ; Richard, 5,
84, 91
Hardy, Richard, 31
Harfield, Jeames, 18
Harries (Harris), Andrew, 18,
61 ; David, 11 ; Edward, 12 ;
Thomas, xxvii, 86
Hart, Henry, 2
Harvie, Goody, 78 ; Peter, 14 ;
Richard, 13
Hawkes, William, 12
Haylocke, Robert, 22
Hayward, Mary, 53

H

Heare, Roger, 22, 93
 Heath, Thomas, 22, 96, 97
 Heather, Henry, 19
 Heaton, —, 37
 Hedd, George, 16
 Hellier, John, 17; Richard, 17
 Hendricke, Peter, 14
 Henry II, vi; VI, vi, vii, 42, 64
 Henshawe, Edward, 8, 95, 100
 Heron, Sir Edward, 68, 86
 Herrevill (Herevill, Heravill, Hariuel, Harriuel), Isake, xiv, 15; 55 n., 66, 78, 89; Peter, (1) 14; (2) 78
 Hersaunt (Hersent), John, xii, xiii
 Hewes, David, 12
 Hewett, George, 7
 Heynes, William, 81, 85, 87, 100
 Hibberd, Lewis, 23
 Hicks, Robert, 10
 Hide, Jeames, 3
 Hido'e, Richard, 3
 Hills, Edward, 5; Robert, 20
 Higgens, Peter, 11; William, 11
 Hinde, Nichollas, 17
 Hitchcoke, Thomas, 72
 Hodd, Robert, 19
 Hoell, Clement, 19
 Holbrooke, Samuel, 90, 96; Thomas, 4
 Hollidaye, Jenkin, 12; John, 90
 Hollyhocke, Robert, 21, 45
 Holmes, Widdow, 3, 64
 Hooper, Silvester, 21
 Hopkins, —, 20
 Hopton, John, 16-7, 34, 39, 41
 Horne, William, 8
 Hoskins, Richard, 21, 52-3
 Hostins, Mark, 54
 Howard of Effingham, Charles, Lord, xxviii-xxix, 7 n., 54 n.
 Howard, John, 19
 Huddson, Henry, 18; John, 63
 Huntley, John, 22
 Huttoft, Alice, 13 n.; John, 13 n.

I

Ireland, John, 16, 26-8

J

Jackson, John, 9, 13; Richard, 10, 29, 50, 52; Thomas, 8, 25
 Jacob, Robert, 31
 Jacomin, —, 102
 James I, v, xviii, xxii-v, xxxi, xxxvii, 30-3, 39, 55, 56 n., 64 n.
 James (Jeames), John, (1) 13 n.; (2) 5; Mary, 13 n.; Peter, vii; Richard, 13 n.
 Janssen, Tunis, 69
 Janverin (Janurin), Nichollas, 18; Peter, 18 n.; Walter, xxix-xxx; Widdow, 71
 Jefferie, Sir John, xxiii, xxvii, 2, 4 n., 20, 24, 29, 31, 34, 38, 41, 42, 67, 81, 82, 85
 Jenings, John, 22, 61
 Joanes, John, 49; Richard, 7; Thomas, 12; Widdow, 10; William, 49
 Johnson, Cuthbert, 13; Edmond, 83, 100; Edward, 3; Jespar, 20; John, 17, 84, 90, 92; Rachell, 83, 84, 90; Richard, 15; William, 93
 Jourdain, —, 100; John, 14, 19, 49
 Judd, William, 19

K

Kallaway, Nichollas, 14; Thos., 15
 Kedings, Richard, 18
 Kekwitt, Nichollas, 19
 Kinge, James, 45; John, 19
 Kinston, Henry, 8, 9
 Knaplocke, Robert, 21 n.
 Knight, John, (1) 20 n.; (2) 9 n., 31; (3) 9, 20; (4) 17; Michael, 11; Richard, 20 n.; William, 84, 98

L

Labee (Labé, De l'Abbeye), John (Jan), 4
 Lacy, Thomas, 66, 70
 Ladbeache, Henry, 15
 Lambe, Roger, 18

L

- Lambert, Constance, 3 n.; John, 4 n.; Sir Oliver, Baron, xxii, 4 n., 103 n.; Lady, xxii; Richard, 3 n.; Rose, 4 n.; Sir Thomas, 3-4, 6 n., 24, 30, 34, 38, (? 79); Walter, 4 n., 79 n., 103; Widdow, 14
- Lancaster, Ciprian, 10
- Langley, John, 15; Matthew, 17
- Langmeare, Christopher, 18, 93, 97; John, 97
- Latelas (Latelais), Marie, 17 n.; Paul, 17; Stephen, 17
- Lavender, Henry, 22-3
- Lawson, Yewstis, 15
- Lea, John, 20
- Lee, Thomas, 21 n., 22
- Leeke, John, 5
- Legaye (Le Gay), Catherine, 11 n.; Isacke, xii, 11, 51; Janne, 11 n.; Marie, 17 n.; Peter, (1) xii, 11, 51; (2) 11 n.
- Lepage (Le Page), Robert, xii, 10
- Leplew (Le Plus, Le Plu), Gyles, 4
- Lessie, Thomas, 5
- Levingston, Thomas, 36 n.
- Lewkenor, Sir Lewis, xxii
- Lilborne, John, 3
- Linche, Peter, 8; William, (1) 15, 23, 25, 30, 34; (2) 15 n.
- Loney, Phillipp, 16; Richard, 12
- Longe, John, 6, 24,* 36, 60, 74, 80, 81 n., 95-6; Joseph, 78, 91; Richard, (1) 13; (2) 74; Roger, 36, 84, 87, 103
- Lorde, Thomas, 18; Widdow, 6
- Low, Henry, 15
- Lowdye, William, 10
- Lutterford, Edward, 47
- Lyle, Daniell, 9; Thomas, 8; William, 9
- Lyster, Thomas, 52 n.

M

- Macham, William, 19
- Manfield, Arthur, 15; John, 12, 19, 90, 96, 99; Michael, 17
- Mansbridge, John, 17
- Marche, Edward, 2
- Markett, William, 10
- Marrinell, William, xiii-xiv, xxiii, 11, 32, 44,* 53, 81, 82, 86, 92, 102

M

- Marron, Abraham, 20
- Martin, Richard, 19; William, 15
- Mary, Queen, 54 n.
- Masey, Richard, (1) 6, 89; (2) 9
- Mashart, Lamuell, 51, 73, 83
- Mason, Emery, 3; Robert, 36 n.
- Masters, William, 18
- Matthew, Fraunces, 66, 71, 77, 81, 84, 85, 86
- Maye, William, 19
- Mayior (Major), Ann, 7 n.; Dorothy, 7 n.; John, (1) xii, 5 n., 7 n., 16 n., 19, 22, 24, 31, 34, 39, 41, 50, 69; (2) xlv, 7, 89, 92, 95-6, 100, 102; Joyce, 7 n.; Richard, 7 n.; William, 4
- Melbery, Edward, (1) 14; (2) 13
- Merchier (Mercer, Mercier), Jane, 5 n.; John, 5, 69 (?); Paul, 5 n.
- Merritt (Meriott, Merryett), Robert, 11; Widdow, 2-3; Wm., 2, 89
- Michell, Thomas, 10; William, 16
- Mill (Mills, Mylle, Mylles), Annis, 71, 81, 103; Sir Charles, 12 n.; Francis, 24, 31; George, 11-12 n.; John, (1) 11 n.; (2) 11-12 n.; (3) Sir, 12 n.; Leonard, 3; Mary, Lady, 12 n.; Moses, 3, 71, 81, 84, 103; Sir Richard, 11, 11-12 n.; Robert, 32
- Mitten, Thomas, 13
- Moarse, Roger, 16
- Moddicott, John, 12
- Monday (Mundy), John, 3, 31
- Mollard (Molart, Molard), Matt., 4
- Moody, John, 3
- Moore, John, 16; Nichollas, 22; Widdow, 3
- Morrell, David, 8, 75
- Mortimer, John, 3; Morris, 19
- Mullens (? Moulin), William, 5
- Munn, Nicholas, 101, 103
- Myniard, Tymothie, 63

N

- Nayler, Persivall, 23
- Nettley (Nutley), Michell, 34-5, 79-80; Richard, 18

N

Nevie, Richard, 12; William, xii,
xiv, 5, 24,* 36, 54, 62, 83, 87,
92, 95, 99
Newell, William, 20
Newes, Roger, 15
Nicholls, Thomas, 3
Nightingall, Thomas, 19; Wm., 18
Noakes, Thomas, 94
Norries, Albert, 85-6; Ann, 102
North, Widdow, 11
Northampton, Henry Howard, Earl
of, 67
Northey, Thomas, 94
Nottingham, Charles Howard, Earl
of. See Howard of Effingham
Nutt, Thomas, 14

O

O'Neill, Henry, 38
Osmand, Henry, 21; Thos., 16, 73
Overy, Richard, 5
Oxford, Robert, 97

P

Paine, John, 2, 20
Parker, Henry, 10; John, 8, 22,
31, 75, 77, 89; Roger, 10
Parkinson, Widdow, 2
Parmett, William, 22
Parsons, Richard, 14
Pavier, John, 10
Pawlett, Alice, 20 n.; George, 20
Pawlmer, John, 10, 14; Wm., 19
Paynton, Alexxaunder, 7 n., 11, 24
Peaché, Henry, 4
Pearman, Guilbert, 11
Peare, John, 36 n.
Pearson, John, 17
Pease, Joan, 97
Pedley, Roger, 17, 21 n., 25, 31,
66, 85
Peerce, John, 19
Pembroke, William Herbert, Earl
of, xxiii
Penruddock, John, xviii, 14 n.
Perrie, John, 20; Nichollas, 17,
20; Thomas, 20
Peteet, Margaret, 92; Thos., 92
Pett, Edward, 2; Simon, 101
Pewsey, Thomas, 10
Pinte, John, 11

P

Plommer, Henry, 55 n.
Plowman, Thomas, 10, 83, 84, 91
Poche, Peter, 10
Pockman, Phillipp, 14
Poett, John, 22
Poindexter (Poingt Dexter), Cor-
nelis, 18 n.; Moyses, 18
Ponderon, Robert, 70
Popham, Sir John, 67 n.
Portsmouth, John Wallop, 1st Earl
of, 6 n.
Prestman, Thomas, 11
Priaux (Priaux), John, 5 n.; Jane,
5 n.; Peter, xiv, 5, 63, 65, 89
Puller, Richard, 15
Pursse, Richard, 18
Pye, John, 22; Richard, 12;
Widdow, 5

Q

Quallett, Richard, 23
Quinbye, —, 85, 100
Quinten, Elizabeth, 98
Quoite, Peter, 18

R

Ralings, William, 20
Ralphe, John, 19; Thomas, 6
Read, John, 13; Widdow, 16
Readinge (Redyng), James, 3, 16,
25, 32; William, 3
Rennett (Renet), William, 12
Reston, Symon, 10
Reynoldes, John, 5
Richard I, vi
Richard, Edward, 32
Richardson, Henry, 19
Riche, Richard, 22; Thomas, 18
Risinge, John, 18
Roberts (Robert), Flasset, 14;
Joane, 78; John, 13; Nich-
ollas, 16; Richard, 94
Rocheford (Rochefort), John, 13;
Richard, 14
Roffe, Stephen, 21
Rossell, Robert, 18
Rowse (Rous, Le Rous, Le Roux),
Deonis, xiii, xiv, 9, 25, 32;
Nichollas, 9; Thomas, 9
Rumball (Rombold), Francis, 71, 89
Russell, William, 14

S

Salisbury, Sir Robert Cecil, Earl of, xxiii, xxiv, xxvii, 2 n., 62 n., 67 n., 79
 Sarn, John, 65
 Saunders, Richard, 12; Thos., 19
 Savage, Sir John, 12 n.; John, 32; Mary, 12 n.; Nathaniell, 15
 Scaramelli, Giovanni, xxix, xxx
 Seagar, Jeames, 8
 Seale, Widdow, 17
 Searle, —, 23
 Sedgwicke, John, 3
 Sendy, Laurence, 52 n.; William, 55
 Sewlinge (Seulin), Cicille, 22 n.; Daniell, 22; Gille, 22 n.; Peter, 23, 51; Sara, 22 n.
 Shackley, Andrew, 23
 Shaffe, Thomas, 4
 Shaftesbury, Sir Anthony Ashley Cooper, 1st Earl of, 68
 Shale, Moore, 20
 Sharffe, Oliver, 14; Widdow, 15
 Sharpp, George, 17; Richard, 16; Widdow, 96
 Shattford, John, 15
 Sherwood, Thomas, xxiii-xxiv, xxx, 3, 24,* 36 n., 39 n., 52, 65
 Shishe, William, 46
 Shuxborough, Thomas, 26 n.
 Simonds, Edward, 19
 Singelton, Parson, 29; Richard, 9
 Skemp, Wm., xxxix, 48, 73, 77, 80
 Slaughter, John, 12; Richard, 21
 Slow, John, 4
 Smale, William, 10
 Smith, Andrew, 19; Henry, 17; John, 6, 14; Robert, 5, 21; Thomas, (1) 3, 17, 23, 98; (2) 55; William, 22
 Snellinge, Thomas, 12
 Snowe, Jeames, 20
 Soape, John, 18
 Sohier, Mathieu, 11 n.
 Somerset, Edward Seymour, Duke of, 6 n.
 Someter, Richard le, 16 n.
 Soper, Alice, 91; John, 91
 Southampton, Henry Wriothesley, 3rd Earl of, x-xi, 62, 63-4, 79, 103; Thomas, 4th Earl, 64 n.
 Sowlton, Edward, 11

S

Sowthe, Thomas, 54, 62, 77, 78, 83, 97
 Sparrow, John, 6
 Spearman, Richard, 101
 Spenser, William, 17
 Sprage, John, 22
 Spurr, Richard, 12
 Staveley, Paule, 7, 32
 Staynesmore, John, 20
 Steed, William, 10
 Steptoe, John, (1) 16, 95, 99, 100; (2) 16 n.
 Stevens, Luke, 72
 Stockwell, Thomas, 17, 103
 Stone, Thomas, 49; William, 5
 Stoner, Angelo, 8; Peter, 29, 54; Thomas, 54, 77, 82, 86, 89; Widdow, 22
 Stovye, Thomas, 8; Widdow, 8
 Struggnell, Robert, 18
 Studley, Andrew, x, xxi, 7, 9, 10, 24, 26-30, 75
 Suffield, Richard, 3, 32, 89
 Suffolk, Thomas Howard, Earl of, xxiii, 67 n.
 Sullman, John, 89
 Sutton, John, 18, 98; Thomas, 17
 Symes, —, 4

T

Talbot, —, 38
 Tanfield, Sir Laurence, 68 n.
 Targett, David, 15
 Taylor, William, 19; Yewstis, 11
 Thawyer, Anthonie, 96, 100
 Thomas, Sampson, (1) 21 n.; (2) 21
 Thorne, Thomas, 21
 Thringe, Treamor, 7
 Tichborne, Ann, 61 n.; Sir Beniaymn, xxi, 32
 Tiller, Richard, 15
 Timberley, —, 54, 63
 Tirrell, Lieutenant, 38
 Tither, Peter, 6
 Titur, Thomas, 3
 Toft, Henry, 94
 Toldervey, Phillipp, 4, 25, 31, 39, 44,* 66
 Tompkins, Thomas, xxix-xxx

T

- Tompson, George, 19; Samuel, 63;
 Thomas, 8; William, 43, 50
 Toote, Richard, 21
 Trashe, Robert, 10
 Treabright, Alice, 98; Michell,
 91, 98
 Trubridge, Peter, 96
 Tull, John, 21; Michael, 19
 Turges, Christopher, 18
 Turner, Roger, 2; William, 22
 Tyrone, Hugh O'Neill, Earl of, 38

U

- Ubbley, Christopher, 76, 98

V

- Vallett (Valet), William, 8
 Vanderplancke, Randall, 12
 Van Payne, Isacke, 47
 Vaughan, John, 16; Ralph, 16;
 Richard, 16; Thomas, 15
 Vawtyer, Arthur, 97
 Veale, Adam, 10
 Vellson, Jeffery, 21
 Veltam, Richard, 20
 Vennell, John, 11
 Vesey, Richard, 6
 Vibert, John, (1) 8 n., 20; (2) 8;
 Richard, 14
 Vilson, John, 4
 Vittery, Edward, 18
 Vovert (Vouert), 9, 24, 32

W

- Wallop (Wallopp), Ann, 64 n.;
 Sir Henry, (1) 6 n.; (2) 6 n.,
 64 n.; Sir John, 6 n.; Sir
 Oliver, 4 n., 6 n.; Robert,
 6 n.; Rose, 4 n.; William,
 4 n., 6, 30, 31, 34, 37, 64 n.
 Wandricke, Michael, 21

W

- Warberton, Sir Peter, 68, 86
 Warde, Abraham, 3, 48, 73, 77;
 John, 14; Thos., 10; Wm., 19
 Warford, Robert, 21
 Warne, Richard, 91
 Warricke, Edward, 14; John, 13
 Warrin, Thomas, 15
 Warringe, Thomas, 17
 Waton, —, 91
 Waterton, John, 2; Richard, 8
 Watson, George, 19-20; Wm., 13
 Watts, Richard, 13
 Webster, Nichollas, 17
 Wedge, Thomas, 17
 Weekham, Richard, 20; Thomas,
 96-7; Widdow, 10
 Wellen, William, 19
 Welshe, Amy, 89
 Wharton (Worton), Jeames, 18;
 William, 17, 76, 80
 Wheat, John, 76, 94, 99
 White, —, 23, 64; Thomas, 97
 Whitehead, Sir Henry, 81-2;
 Richard, 82 n.
 Whitthorne, Condrict, 14
 Whittiffe, Essay, 14
 Wiatt, John, 19
 Wilkins, William, 14
 Williams, John, 22; Lauraunce, 9;
 Thomas, 3
 Willmott, Gregorie, 20
 Woddyer, John, 8
 Woll, Nichollas, 19; Thomas, 3
 Woodcocke, Mathew, 81, 84, 103
 Woods, Thomas, 13
 Wright, Edward, 65
 Wriothlesley, Ann, 64 n.; Jas., 64 n.
 Wyse, Frances, 65

Y

- Yewens, Nichollas, 23
 Yewstis, Richard, 18; Walter, 3
 Younge, John, 22

II.—PLACES.

A

- Above the Bar, 9 n., 91, 97
 All Saints, parish and ward, xv,
 16 n., 23 n., 45, 52, 72 n., 73,
 93, 101 n.
 All Saints, Bagrew and Eastreat
 ward, 1 n., 7 n., 16 *et seq.*, 23 n.
 All Saints within the Bar ward,
 16 n., 51 n.
 All Saints without the Bar ward,
 7 n., 16 n., 19 *et seq.*, 23 n.,
 51 n.
 Allington, 7 n.
 Almshouses, xxxviii, 52, 90
 America, North, 63 n.
 Andover, 17 n.
 Antwerp, 5 n., 11 n.
 Armentiere, 4 n., 10 n., 11 n., 12 n.
 Audit House, v, xxvii, 1, 26, 28,
 32 n., 64
 Autien sur Clene, 4 n.

B

- Bagrew (Bagrow), 1 n., 7 n., 16,
 23 n.
 Bagrew and Eastreat ward, 2 n.,
 16 n., 22 *et seq.*, 23 n., 51 n.
 Banister Court, 20 n.
 Banister's Farm, xvi, 20
 Bargate, 21 n., 73, 76 n., 96 n.;
 prison, 53, 94, 98
 Basing, 32 n.
 Beaulieu, 64 n., 67 n.
 Beauvais, 10 n.
 Bedworth, ix
 Beuzeville, 22 n.
 Biddlesgate, 83 n.
 Biecourt, 22 n.
 Blue Anchor Lane, 9 n.
 Brasenose College, 61 n.
 Broad Lane, 74 n., 94
 Bugle Hall, ix, 63 n.
 Bugle (Bull) Street, 6 n., 10 n.,
 11 n., 13 n., 14 n., 73 n., 74 n.,
 76 n.
 Burgaveny, 30 n.

C

- Cadiz, 2 n., 4 n., 7 n.
 Canaries, xxx, 74

O

- Candover, 7 n.
 Canshot Lane, 19 n.
 Catherston, 2 n.
 Chancery Lane (London), 68, 86
 Channel Islands, xi, xii, 5 n., 8 n.,
 10 n., 17 n.; see Guernsey
 and Jersey
 Chapel of Blessed Mary, 35 n.; of
 Holy Trinity, 35 n.
 Chapel Road, 35 n.
 Cheshire, 61 n.
 Cinque Ports, xxvi
 Common, 21 n., 81, 82 n., 104 n.
 Cornerhouse, 10
 Cornwall, xxxiv, 6 n., 62 n.
 Counter prison, 96
 Cross House, 9 n., 35 n.
 "Crown" inn, 3 n.
 Cutthorn, 64

D

- D'Anneville, 13 n.
 Denmark, xxxi, 39 n.
 Dieppe, 12 n.
 Ditches, Town, 3 n., 17 n., 19 n.,
 21 n.
 "Dolphin" inn, 2 n.
 Dorsetshire, xxx, 76 n.
 Dunkirk (Donkirke), xxx, 46-7

E

- Eastgate, 3 n., 21 n.
 East Street (Eastreat), xvi, 1 n.,
 2 n., 6 n., 7 n., 22 n., 51 n.,
 52 n., 61 n., 90, 97, 98
 East Street and Bagrew ward, 16 n.
 Eastrop, 82 n.
 English (High) Street, 44, 78 n.

F

- Fecamp, 10 n.
 Foord, near Salisbury, 91
 Flemish Church (London), 11 n.
 Flushing, 38
 France, xiv, 2 n., 30, 31, 33, 47 n.,
 67 n.
 Freefolk, 3 n.

F

- Free School, xxxii, 6 n., 12 n.,
15 n., 16 n., 21 n., 55 n., 101 n.,
102 n., 103
French Church (Chapel of St.
Julian), xi *et seq.*, xxxviii, and
notes on 4, 5, 8-15, 17-9, 22-3,
37, 51, 66, 72, 94
French Street, 16 n., 74 n.
Friars' Bench, 44, 78
Friar's Head, 82
Frome Bellet, 74, 79 n.

G

- Galway, 74
Genoa (Jeane), 39 n.
"George" inn, 3 n., 19 n.
Gloucester Square, 44 n.
Gloucestershire, 39 n.
God's House, 3 n., 6 n., 21 n.
Gosling Lane, 19 n.
Greenwich, xxvi
Gubbin's Farm, xvi, 20
Guernsey, xi, xii, 2 n., 4 n., 9 n.,
11 n., 13 n., 17 n., 96

H

- Hampshire, vi, x, xv; and notes on
6, 7, 13, 20, 32, 37, 39, 79, 82
High Street, 7 n., 32 n., 44 n., 74 n.,
78 n.
Hill Lane, 82 n.
Hinchinbroke, 14 n.
Holy Rood Church, 7 n., 32 n.,
72 n., 93; parish and ward,
xv, xxviii, 1 n., 2 *et seq.*, 14 n.,
23 n., 24 n., 32 n., 44, 48,
51 n., 53 n., 62 n., 70 n., 72 n.,
73, 74 n., 78, 83 n., 96, 102
Houndwell, 22 n.; Ditch, 21 n.;
Field, 21 n.
Hursley, 7 n., 61 n.
Hurst, 60 n., 90 n.

I

- Indies, xxix
Ireland, xiii, xxx, 6 n., 8 n., 9 n.,
38, 74
Italy, xxiii, 24

J

- Jersey, xi, xii, xiv, xxxviii, 14 n.,
18 n., 78 n., 89, 97

K

- King's Bench prison, 102
"King's Head" inn, 18 n.
Kingsland, 16 n.

L

- Langley, 12 n.
Langstone, 60 n., 90 n.
Laverstoke, 3 n.
Levant, xxiv *et seq.*, 54 n.
Lewes, ix, 6 n.
Linen Hall, 10 n., 18 n.
Lombard Street (London), 47 n.
London, xiv, xxv, xxvi *et seq.*, xxxv,
xl, 2 n., 3 n., 8 n., 11 n., 13 n.,
31, 33 n., 37, 39, 42, 47 n.,
48 n., 66, 69, 70, 72, 81, 83,
85, 86, 87, 90, 92, 94, 96, 98,
100
Longwood, 61 n.
Lord's Lane, 9 n.
Lymington, 5 n., 6 n., 72

M

- Market place, xxxii, 32, 33, 92
Marlands, West, 19 n.
Marshalsea prison, 102
Maudlin (Mawdlin) fields, 7 n.,
19 n.; house, 20
Meensteede (? Minstead), 65
Merdon, 7 n., 61 n.
Mevagissey, 6 n., 62 n.
Middleburgh, xxxv, 69
Millbrook, 12 n., 97
Munster, 38

N

- Netherlands, xi, xiv, xv, 38 n., 47 n.
Netley Abbey, 12 n., 67 n.
New Corner, 10 n., 98
New Forest, 12 n.
Newbury, 20 n.
Newport, 13 n.
Newton, 64 n.
Newton Bury, 12 n.
No Man's Land, 7 n.
Norfolk, 1 n.
Norley, 54 n.
Normandy, 94 n.
Northam Farm, xvi, 20
Nursling, 12 n., 52, 53

O

Orchard, King's (Queen's), 22 n. ;
Lane, 22 n.
Owlesbury, 61 n.
Oxford, xxii

P

Pale (Ireland), 38 n.
Park, East, 19 n. ; West, 19 n.
Pinkie, 6 n.
Plymouth, ii n.
Poole, vi-vii, 74 n., 76 n.
Porter's Lane, 74
Portsmouth (Portessmothe), xxxiv,
xl, 37 n., 46, 79 n.
Portswood (Portesswood), 20 n.
Pound, 9 n.
Proclamation Place, 93 n.

Q

Quarr Abbey, 12 n.

R

Reading, 95
Regent Street, 19 n., 102
Richmond, 30
Romsey, 37 n.
Rounsivall, 12 n.

S

St. Denys, 9 n. ; Priory, 20 n., 67 n.
St. Ives, 38
St. John's parish, 65, 74 n.
St. Julian, Chapel of, xi, 72 n.
St. Laurence, parish and ward, xv,
i n., 5 n., 6 n., 8-9, 13 n., 23 n.,
44 n., 50 n., 51 n., 52, 55 n., 73
St. Mary's Church, xvi, 4 n., 52 n. ;
parish, 44, 52 n., 84 ; Street,
16 n. ; ward, 51
St. Michael's Church, 74 ; parish,
63 n., 66, 72 n., 74 n., 97,
101 n. ; prison, 21 n., 29 n.,
53 n.
St. Michael's and St. John's ward,
xvi, xxxviii, i n., 10 *et seq.*,
23 n., 51 n., 73
Salisbury, xxiii, 5 n., 91
Sandwich, 47 n.
School, Free. See Free School
Scotland, 30, 31, 33
Serjeant's Inn (London), 68, 86
Shafton, 96
Shamblehurst, 83, 84, 90

S

Shirley, 82 n.
Simmel Street, 15 n.
Southgate (Watergate), 74 n.
Spain, xxiii, 2 n., 4 n., 47 n.
Spring Hill, 82 n.
"Star" inn, 9 n., 18 n.
Steelyard, 47 n.
Stepney, 66
Stockbridge, 92, 94
Sussex, 11 n.
Swaythling, 12 n.

T

Temple, Inner, 36 n., 61 n., 66 ;
Middle, 86
Tichborne, 32 n.
Tissbery, 96
Titchfield, 64 n. ; Abbey, 67 n.
Tournai, 5 n., 10 n.
Tower, Arundel, 19 n., 72 n. ;
Brewers', 13 n. ; Coopers', 9 n. ;
God's House, 21 n. ; Shoe-
makers', 72 n.
Townhall, 76
Tytherley, West, 82 n.

V

Valencienne, 11 n., 22 n., 23 n.
Venice, xxiv, xxv, xxix, xxx, 39 n.

W

Wales, xxx
Watergate, 73, 74 n.
Waverley Abbey, 67 n.
Weigh House, 73-4 n.
West Gate, 12 n.
West Hall, xii, 51 n., 76 n.
West Maudlin fields, 7 n.
West Quay, xvi, 9 n., 13 n., 14 n.,
21 n., 75, 81
West Street, 10 n., 98 n.
Westminster, 3 n., 31
Weymouth, xxx, 74, 76 n.
Whitchurch Canonorum, 2 n.
"White Horse" inn, 94.
Wield, 6 n.
Wight, Isle of, xiii, 13 n.
Wiltshire, 39 n.
Wimpson, 4 n., 6 n.
Winchester, xxii, xxiii, 11 n., 13 n.,
32 n., 36 n., 37 n., 46, 61 n.,
64
Wool House, 73, 73-4 n.

III.—SUBJECTS.

A

Abbeys, 11 n., 12 n., 20 n.; pris-
age wines, xxvi-xxviii, 67-9,
82, 86-9
Abuse, 70, 75, 77, 103
Accounts, Books of, xxxii, 27-9,
36 n., 41, 42 n., 54, 79
Admiral, Lord High, xxviii-xxix,
7 n., 45 n., 54 n., 67 n.
Admiralty, 47 n.; Judge of, xxx,
36 n.; local courts of, vii,
xvii, xxiii, xxx, 79 n., 90
Aldermen, xvi, xix, xx, 4 n., 79 n.
Ale-houses, xxxvi-xxxvii, 51-2 n., 55
et seq., 72
Aliens, xi-xii, 10 n., 11 n., 14 n.,
17 n.
Allowances, xxxviii-xxxix, 71, 78,
81, 84, 86, 90, 101, 102, 103
Apparitor, 46
Apprentices, viii, xi, xiii, xxxix-xl,
xlii-xliii, 11 n., 46, 48, 52-3,
61, 73, 77, 80, 84, 85-6, 90,
91, 96, 98, 100
Archery, 57 n.
Armada, Spanish, xiv, 4 n., 5 n.,
7 n., 21 n.
Arms, Town, 34, 43
Assembly, v, vii, viii, xviii, xix *et*
seq.; special and enlarged
gatherings, 24, 26, 30-3, 86,
88-9
Assistants, xx, xxi, 26
Assurance, Chamber of (London),
xxx-xxxi, 47
Attorney, letters of, xiv, xxvii, 81
Audit, xxxii, 28, 77

B

Badge, silver, 43
Bailiffs, xiv, xvii, xviii, xx, 11 n.,
15 n., 25 n., 35, 36, 82
Bakers, ix, xxxix, 10 n., 16 n., 17 n.,
18 n., 21 n., 48, 73, 77
Banquet, burgess, viii, xiii n., 71,
73

B

Barbers, xxxiii n., 16 n., 94, 99-100
Barley, xxxvi, 6 n., 7 n., 62 n.
Barratry, 51
Basketmakers, 46, 83, 90
Bays, 46, 83, 90
Beadles, xvii, xli, 21 n., 51, 53,
72, 93, 94, 103
Beam, King's, 73-4 n.
Beer, xxxv-xxvii, xlii, 18 n., 40,
44, 101
Beerdrawer, 92, 94
Blacksmiths, xxxiii, 12 n., 19 n.,
52, 84, 85, 91, 99, 103
Bloodshed, 22 n.
Bonds, 51, 89, 91-2, 94, 101
Boundary dispute, 82 n.
Bowling, 10 n., 15 n., 20 n., 57 n.
Brasier, 91
Bread, Assize of, xxxiv
Brewers, xvi, xxxvi-xxxvii, 2 n., 5 n.,
7 n., 15 n., 18 n., 21 n., 22 n.,
40, 44, 62, 70, 96, 100-1
Bribery, 28
Brickmaker, 104
Brokers, 85; London, 47 n.
Buffins, 47, 48
Bull-baiting, xxii
Burgesses, vii-ix, 7 n., 26-7, 45,
50-1, 63, 65, 67 n., 71, 73, 75,
77, 101, 104
Butchers, 3 n., 11 n., 13 n., 15 n.,
19 n., 20 n., 22 n.

C

Cards, 57 n., 93
Carpenters, xiii, 21 n., 81 n.;
house, 49, 98
Carriers, London, 70, 78, 90, 94,
101; wood, 22 n., 23 n., 90
Cart's tail, whipping at, xliii, 76
Catholics, Roman, xxiii, 32
Chamberlain, Lord, 67
Chancellor, Lord, 67
Chandlers, 6 n., 8 n.

C

- Charities, xiii, xxxii, xxxviii, 5 n., 6 n., 7 n., 13 n., 15 n., 16 n., 102
- Charmaids, xxxiii, 52, 70, 71, 97, 98, 102
- Charters, vi-vii, xxiv, xxv-xxvi, 42, 64, 67 n., 79 n., 85 n., 95
- Chest, great, 69
- Children, apprenticeship of, xxxix-xl, 46, 48, 52-3, 61, 73, 77, 80, 84, 85-6, 91, 98, 100; illegitimate, 89, 93, 97, 99; keeping of poor, xxxviii-xxxix, 52, 65, 66, 71, 78, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 90, 92, 93, 103
- Churches, French, St. Laurence, St. Michael's, St. Mary's. See Index of Places
- Churchwardens, xxxvii-xxxviii, 56, 65, 66
- Clerk, of Holy Rood, 102; of market, xxxiv, 12 n.; of Peace, 58 *et seq.*; Town, xvi, xviii, xxii, 11 n., 25, 32, 58 *et seq.*, 61
- Clock and chimes, Church, 66
- Closes, 23
- Cloth, xii, 10 n., 16 n., 46-8, 64, 74 n.
- Clothiers and clothworkers, xii, xvi, xxxiii, 15 n., 61, 65, 76-7, 84, 85, 94, 95, 98
- Cobbler, 97
- Colonisation, 63 n.
- Colouring of goods, ix, 17 n.
- Conspiracy, Essex (1601), x, 63 n.
- Constables, xiii, xiv, xvii, xviii, xxxvi, 9 n., 55, 56, 70; high, 56
- Consumers, protection of, xxxiv *et seq.*
- Cook, 22 n.
- Cooper, 96
- Corn, xxxiv-xxxv, 6 n., 37, 61-3
- Coroners, xviii
- Corporal oath, 26
- Corporation, vi
- Counsel, Town's, 86
- Counter, 96
- County Charter, vi
- Court, County, vii, xvii; pie poudre, vii; Town, vii, xvii, 53

C

- Court Leet, vii, x, xii, xvii, xviii, xxiii, 3-23 nn., 25 n., 40 n., 41 n., 53 n., 57 n., 63 n., 64, 81 n., 82 n., 84 n., 90 n., 94 n., 101
- Court of Wards and Liveries, 82
- Cowherd, 21 n.
- Crier, Town, xxxv, 63, 73, 91
- Currants, xxiv, xxv
- Customs and customs officers, xxxi, xxxii, 1 n., 13 n., 14 n., 50, 79
- Customs, petty, x, xxxii, 39 n., 60

D

- Dancing, xxii; school, 98
- Dearths, xxxiv, xxxvi-xxxvii, 6 n., 37 n., 61-3
- Debt, arrest for, 36 n.; bill of, 71
- Debts to Town, 29, 49, 54, 66
- Dicing, 57 n., 93
- Discreets of the market, xxxiv
- Disgrading, x, xxi, 7 n., 9 n., 17 n., 26 *et seq.*
- Disputes, 54, 62, 75, 77, 78, 79-80, 100
- Domesday Book, vi
- Draper, woollen, 17 n.
- Drunkenness, xxxvi, 18 n., 51-2 n., 56
- Dyehouse, xii, 10 n.
- Dyers, xii, 10 n., 96

E

- Economic control by Assembly, xxxiii-xli
- Elections, municipal, xvi-xx, 4 n., 79
- Embezzlement, 28
- Encroachments, 5 n., 19 n.
- Engrossing, 10 n., 19 n., 62 n.
- Exchequer, xix, xxv, xxxi, 16 n., 23 n., 39, 50 n., 58, 83; Baron of, 68, 86; Chief Baron of, xix, xxvii, 13 n., 68, 86

F

- Fairs, xxvi, 34-5, 80, 95 n.
- Famines. See Dearths

F

- Farms, xvi, 2 n., 20 n.
 Fee-farm, xxxi, 39, 60 n., 83, 85
 Felons, vii-viii, 56
 Financial business of Assembly, xxxi-xxxii
 Fifteenths and tenths, xi, xiii, xv, xxxi-xxxii, 1 *et seq.*, 3 n., 4 n., 5 n., 9 n., 16 n., 23 n., 51
 Fines, viii, xix, xxxii, 7 n., 8 n., 13 n., 20 n., 21 n., 22 n., 26 n., 29, 35 n., 45 n., 58, 59, 63, 65, 66, 71-2, 73, 75, 77, 84, 94, 99
 Fire, risk of, 10 n., 16 n., 18 n.
 Fire-arms, 34.
 Fish loft, 6 n.
 Forestalling, xxxiv, 62 n.
 Forfeiture clause, in lease, 44
 Forfeitures, vii, xxiii-xxv, 54 n., 64
 Free commoners or freemen, x, xi, 27, 65, 66, 71-2, 94, 97-8
 Free School. See Index of Places
 Free suitors, x, 7 n., 9 n., 12 n., 15 n., 63-4 n.
 French Church. See Index of Places.
 Frenchmen, xi-xv, 4 n., 5 n., 8-14 nn., 47 n., 51, 72 n., 78, 94, 97 n.

G

- Games, unlawful, 22 n., 57, 93
 Gaming, 15 n.
 Gates, warders of, 73
 Gild, viii
 Glover (glovier), 52
 Grain, xxxiv-xxxv, xxxvi-xxxvii, 3 n., 6 n., 37, 61-3, 69, 73
 Grocer, 6 n.
 Grocery wares, xii, 10 n.

H

- Haberdasher, 45
 Hallage, 74 n.
 Hatmakers, 45
 Highways, overseers of, 8 n., 71
 Hogs, 84
 Hops, 44
 Houses, Town, xxxii, 7 n., 16 n., 54 n., 62, 73, 73-4 n.

I

- Imprisonment, xxxv, 50, 53, 63, 75, 93, 98
 Incorporation, vi, 79 n.
 Indentures, 85, 100, 101
 Inns and innholders, xiii, xxxvii, 2 n., 3 n., 9 n., 18 n., 19 n., 94
 Insurance, marine, xxx-xxxii, 47
 Ironworks, 64 n.

J

- Joiners, 19 n., 92
 Journeywork, xli, 95
 Justices of Assize, 60; of Common Pleas, 68, 86
 Justices of the Peace, xix, xxxiv, xxxvi-xxxvii, xlii-xliv, 40, 44, 45, 46, 48, 52 n., 55 *et seq.*, 62, 73, 93, 96, 100-1

K

- King, accession of, xxi, 30-3
 King's Bench, Chief Justice of, 13 n., 80, 102; prisoners of, 102

L

- Ladders, Town, 92
 League, Catholic, 5 n.
 Leases, xxxii, 7 n., 16 n., 17 n., 21 n., 29, 44, 54, 60, 62, 63, 77, 78
 Leatherseller, xxviii, 96
 Lecturer, Town, xxxii, 72
 Ledgers, Town, 27, 28, 29
 Levant Co., xxiv-xxv
 Licensing, xxxvi, 51-2 n., 55 *et seq.*
 Light, ancient, 9 n.
 Linen cloth, xii, 10 n., 17 n.
 Liveries, 43
 Loans to Town, xxviii, xxxii, 37-8, 89, 91-2, 95-6, 100
 Locksmith, 91
 Lord Lieutenant, 64 n., 79 n.

M

- Malt, xxxvi-xxxvii, 40, 44, 100
 Mariners, xiii, xxv, xxvi, 9 n., 15 n., 42 n., 65
 Mastiff, 73

M

- Mayor, deputy, 70
 Mayor, election of, xvi, 4 n., 79;
 rights and duties of, vii, viii,
 xvii, xix-xx, xxviii-xxix, xxxi,
 xxxii, xxxiv, xxxvi, xlii, xliii,
 4 n., 12 n., 45, 79, 90 n.
 Mayor of Hull, 46 n.; of Poole,
 vii; of Portsmouth, xxxiv
 Measures, xxxiv
 Mercers, 7 n., 25 n.
 Merchants, ix, xiii, xxv, xxvi, xxx,
 2 n., 4 n., 5 n., 6 n., 9 n., 11 n.,
 15 n., 16 n., 18 n., 21 n., 29 n.,
 32 n., 37, 46-8, 69, 89, 95
 Mill, 35 n.
 Ministers, xxxii, xxxvii, 10 n., 11 n.,
 29, 55, 72 n., 83, 101
 Monopolies, xxiv, xxv, xxxii
 Musicians, Town, 43, 50
 Musters, xv, 4 n., 37 n., 79, 103

N

- Newcomers, xl-xli, 45, 49, 50, 52,
 64, 70, 71, 91, 92, 94, 95, 96,
 97, 98, 99
 Nominations, private, xvi, xix, 79 n.
 North, President of Council of,
 46 n.
 Notaries, 31, 47 n., 48, 61, 80, 82,
 89

O

- Oath, corporal, 26
 Oaths of office, xvii, xix, xx
 Oils, xxiv, xxv
 Orchards, 22, 23
 Ordinances, Town, xx, xxi-xxii,
 xxxiii, xliii, 75, 77, 84, 102,
 104
 Ordinance, 34
 Overcrowding, xli, 3 n.
 Overseers of poor, xxxvii, 52, 65

P

- Parishes, 45, 52, 65, 66, 84, 101
 Parliament, xv, xviii, xxv, 7 n.,
 47 n., 72 n.; acts of, xxvi, 1,
 42, 45, 46 n., 47 n., 48, 51-2 n.,

P

- 54 n., 56 n., 57 n., 67 n., 80,
 101, 102; representatives in,
 ix-x, xvii, 2 n., 3 n., 6 n., 7 n.,
 11 n., 12 n., 13 n., 14 n., 16 n.,
 42
 Petitions, xxiii-xxiv, xxv, xxvii,
 xxviii, 79 n., 80, 87, 99
 Pilfrey, xlii, 91
 Pincloutmaker, 49
 Piracy and pirates, xxviii *et seq.*,
 7 n., 36 n., 46-8, 67 n., 74-5,
 76, 79
 Plagues, ix, xi, xii, xv, xxxviii, 4 n.,
 11 n., 13 n., 17 n., 18 n., 19 n.,
 22 n., 23 n., 72, 84
 Plate, Church, 7 n.; Town, 51, 64,
 71
 Ploughman, 83
 Poor, relief of, xxxii, xxxv, xxxvii
 et seq., xlii, 7 n., 45, 48, 52-3,
 65, 66, 69, 71, 77, 78, 80, 81,
 83, 84, 85-6, 90, 92, 93, 96,
 99, 102, 103
 Population, xv
 Port, the, vii, xxxiii-xxvi, xxviii-
 xxx, xxxv, 60 n., 61, 74, 79 n.
 Powder, 104
 Prices, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi-xxxvii,
 37 n., 40, 44, 62, 100-1
 Prisage, vii, xxvi *et seq.*, 67-9, 81,
 82, 86-9
 Prisons, 21 n., 29 n., 53, 94, 98, 102
 Privy Council, xviii, xxii, xxvii,
 xxxv, xxxvi, 36 n., 37 n., 55,
 56, 67, 68; orders and pro-
 clamations of, xxii, xxiv, xxix,
 xxxv, xxxvi-xxxvii, 2 n., 30-3,
 55 *et seq.*, 62 n.
 Privy Seal, Lord, 67

Q

- Quarteridge, 71, 81, 84, 103
 Quay masters, 13 n., 81 n.
 Quays, 41 n., 81

R

- Receiver, Queen's, 39
 Recognisances, 57, 58, 61

R

- Recorder, ix, xviii, xix, xx, xliii,
 11 n., 12 n., 14 n., 24, 36 n.,
 61, 66, 67-9, 79-80, 81, 82, 85,
 86; of London, 13 n.; of
 Winchester, 13 n., 36 n.
 Regrating, xxxiv, 62 n.
 Riot, xxiii, xxxv, 62, 63
 Ropemakers, 21 n.
 Royal visits, xv, xxii-xxiii, xxiv,
 2 n., 7 n., 32 n., 36 n.; to
 Beaulieu, 64 n.; to Tiche-
 borne, 32 n.
 Rye, xxxv, 69, 73, 87

S

- Saddler, 98
 Saltworks, 5 n., 17 n.
 Sanitary matters, 18 n., 20 n., 21 n.,
 83, 84
 Sawpit, 9 n.
 Says, 46-8.
 Scavage, 83
 School, dancing, 98; Free, see
 Index of Places
 Seal, Town, 37, 85, 87, 89, 100
 Self-protection, municipal, xl-xlii
 Sergeants, Town, 12 n., 29, 50 n.,
 52, 99, 103
 Serges, serge-makers, serge-weavers,
 15 n., 61, 64, 85, 95 n.
 Servants, 17, 53, 57 n., 70, 90, 97,
 102
 Sessions of justices, xix, xlii;
 petty, vii, xlv; quarter or
 general, vii, xviii, xliii-xlv,
 55 *et seq.*, 70, 77, 78, 79, 80 n.,
 89, 93, 102 n.
 Settlement, Act of, 30 n.; law of,
 xli
 Shearmen, xxxiii, 65, 76-7, 94, 95,
 98
 Sheriff, vi, xvii, xviii, 1 n., 24, 31,
 39, 41, 85; of Hampshire,
 xx, 32 n.
 Shipowners, xliii, xxv, xxix, 2 n.,
 6 n., 9 n., 13 n., 15 n., 42
 Ships, ix, xxvi, xxix, xxx, xxxv,
 2 n., 39 n., 46-7, 61-2, 63, 74 n.;
 "Amity" (Weymouth), 74 n.;

S

- "Balbiana" (Venice), xxix;
 "Blessing" (Weymouth), 74 n.;
 "Christian" (Weymouth), 74 n.;
 "Concord" (Weymouth), 74 n.;
 "Devil of Dunkirk," 46 n.;
 "Elizabeth" (Southampton),
 2 n., 4 n., 6 n., 8 n.; "Fellow-
 ship" (Weymouth), 74 n.;
 "Grace of God" (Poole), 74 n.;
 "Grace of God" (Weymouth),
 74-5, 76; "Hare" (Southamp-
 ton), 9 n.; "Jonas" (South-
 ampton), 9 n.; "Margaret and
 John" (London), xxix, 42 n.;
 "St. Hubert" or "Golden Calf"
 (Dunkirk), 46; "St. John
 Evangelist" (Southampton),
 15 n.; "Welcome" (South-
 ampton), 2 n.
 Shipwrights, xiii, xvi, 5 n., 8 n., 9 n.,
 14 n., 66, 81
 Shoemakers, 71-2, 73, 84, 85, 92,
 93, 95, 97
 Slander, 50, 70
 Slater (hellyer), 91
 Slaughter-houses, 11 n., 13 n., 15 n.
 Soldiers, Irish, 38-9
 Solicitor-General, 13 n., 24, 35,
 42, 67 n.
 Spinners, xii, 10 n.
 Sponsors (at French Church), xii,
 xiii, 5 n., 8 n., 12 n., 13 n.
 Stall and art lists, 16 n.
 Star Chamber, 5 n.
 Steelyard, 47 n.
 Steward (seneschal), xvii, xviii,
 xxxii, 7 n., 25, 30, 34, 35, 66,
 84, 102; deputy, xvii, 27, 35,
 36, 66, 92, 104; of New
 Forest, 12 n.
 Stocking knitter, 97
 Strangers, xi-xii, xxv-xxvi, xxviii,
 5 n., 42 n., 64, 88, 99
 Subsidies, xxxi, 1-9 nn., 13-17 nn.,
 24 n., 51 n.
 Subsidy men, 70
 Sunday trading, 72 n., 94, 99-100
 Surety, xliii, 75, 77, 80, 91, 92, 93,
 94, 96, 101-2

T

- Tailors, xxxiii, 9 n., 66, 95 n., 99, 101
 Tapster, 94
 Taxation, local, xxi, xxvii-xxviii, xxxii, xxxviii, 3 n., 24, 42, 82, 88-9; Parliamentary, xiii, xxxi-xxxii, 1 *et seq.*, 3 n., 23 n., and see Fifteenths and tenths, and Subsidies
 Tenements, 4, 8, 10, 11, 14, 16, 17, 53, 62, 96
 Timber, 9 n., 14 n., 81
 Tippling and tippling houses, 4 n., 10 n., 14 n., 23 n., 51-2, 55 *et seq.*, 72, 93, 94, 96, 97
 Town Hall, 76
 Trade, Italian, xxiii-xxvi, 24
 Trade companies, xi, xxxiii, xli, 65, 66, 71, 76-7, 94, 95, 97-8, 99, 103
 Trades, municipal protection of, xxxiii, xli
 Treasurer, Lord, 67
 Triers, xxxiv
 Tuckers (shearmen), 76-7
 Turner, 64

U

- Undertenants, xl, 3, 6, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 97

V

- Victuallers, 30
 Victualling houses, 55 *et seq.*
 Vintner, 3 n.

W

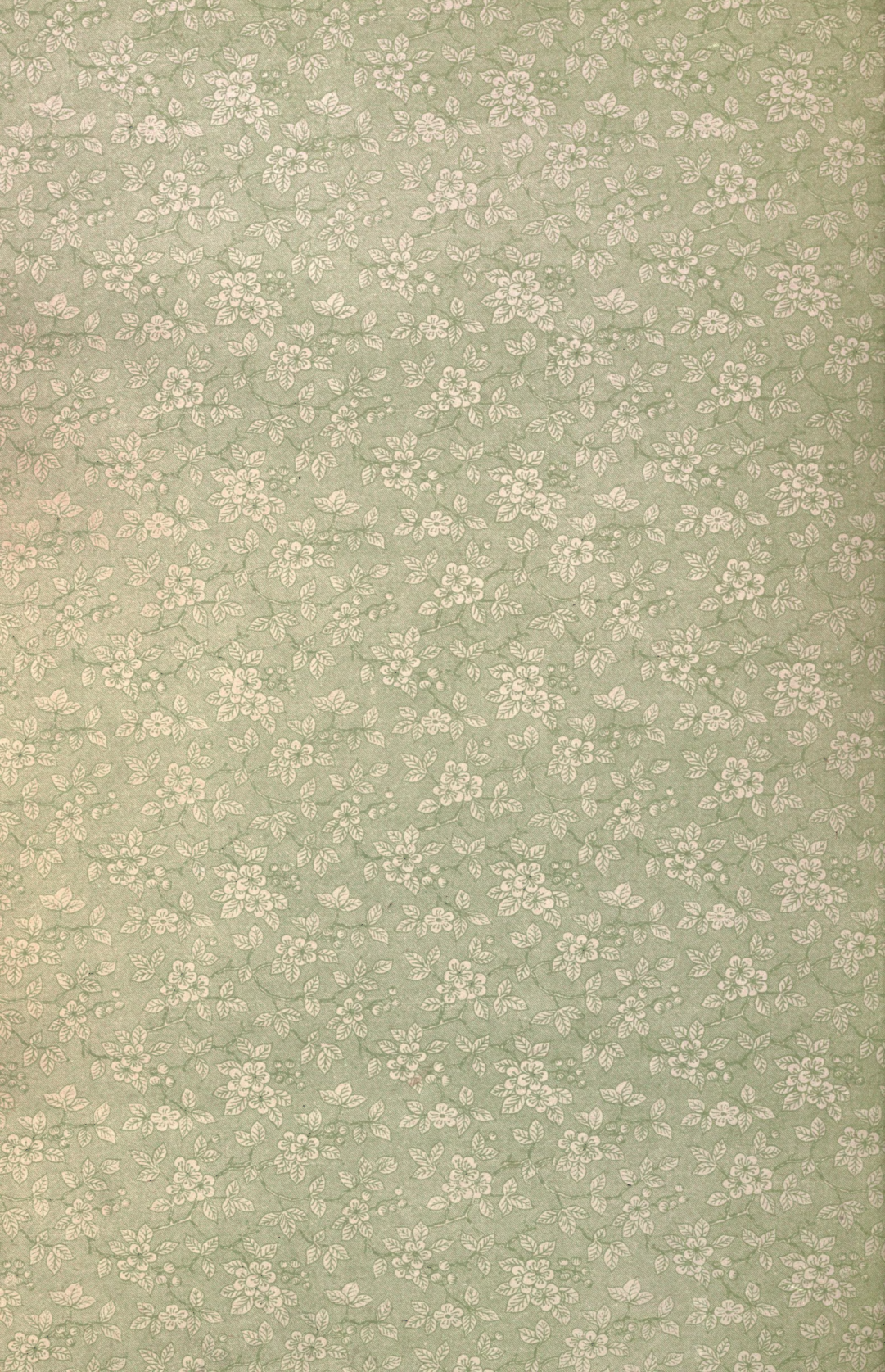
- Walls, 3 n., 13 n., 19 n., 41, 84 n., 90
 War, Civil, 82 n.; of Roses, 33
 Warders of gates, 73
 Wards, xv, xxxii, 1 n., 16 n., 23 n., 51, 73. See Index of Places
 Waterworks, 8 n., 17 n., 21 n., 82 n.
 Weights and measures, xxxiv, 4 n., 11 n., 12 n., 34, 73-4 n.
 Wheat, 61. See Corn.
 Whipping, xliii, 76, 91
 Wine merchants, xxviii
 Wines, xxvii-xxviii, 7 n., 66, 67-9, 81-2, 86-9, 102; sweet wines grant, vii, xi, xxiii *et seq.*, xxviii, xxxii, 8 n., 54, 63, 81, 85, 87, 100
 Women in riot, 63
 Wool-combers (wolkember), 15 n., 84, 95 n., 97

Y

- Yarn, 72
 Yeoman, 17 n.







CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

DA
690
S69S7
no.19

Southampton Record Society,
Southampton, Eng.
Publications

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

